



# Padalsalai's Telegram Groups!

( தலைப்பிற்கு கீழே உள்ள லிங்கை கிளிக் செய்து குழுவில் இணையவும்! )

- **Padalsalai's NEWS - Group**  
[https://t.me/joinchat/NIfCqVRBNj9hhV4wu6\\_NqA](https://t.me/joinchat/NIfCqVRBNj9hhV4wu6_NqA)
- **Padalsalai's Channel - Group**  
<https://t.me/padasalaichannel>
- **Lesson Plan - Group**  
<https://t.me/joinchat/NIfCqVWwo5iL-21gpzrXLw>
- **12th Standard - Group**  
[https://t.me/Padalsalai\\_12th](https://t.me/Padalsalai_12th)
- **11th Standard - Group**  
[https://t.me/Padalsalai\\_11th](https://t.me/Padalsalai_11th)
- **10th Standard - Group**  
[https://t.me/Padalsalai\\_10th](https://t.me/Padalsalai_10th)
- **9th Standard - Group**  
[https://t.me/Padalsalai\\_9th](https://t.me/Padalsalai_9th)
- **6th to 8th Standard - Group**  
[https://t.me/Padalsalai\\_6to8](https://t.me/Padalsalai_6to8)
- **1st to 5th Standard - Group**  
[https://t.me/Padalsalai\\_1to5](https://t.me/Padalsalai_1to5)
- **TET - Group**  
[https://t.me/Padalsalai\\_TET](https://t.me/Padalsalai_TET)
- **PGTRB - Group**  
[https://t.me/Padalsalai\\_PGTRB](https://t.me/Padalsalai_PGTRB)
- **TNPSC - Group**  
[https://t.me/Padalsalai\\_TNPSC](https://t.me/Padalsalai_TNPSC)

*Way to Success* 👍

+1

ENGLISH

*Based on New syllabus & New Question Pattern*

study material for fast REVISION

Padasalai.Net

A Product of  
**WAY TO SUCCESS TEAM**

**புதிய பாடத்திட்டத்தின் அடிப்படையில் +1 அரகப்பொதுத்தேர்வு முதன்முறையாக எழுதவிருக்கும் மாணவ மாணவியருக்கு**

**Way To Success ஆசிரியர் குழுவின் மனமார்ந்த வாழ்த்துக்கள்!**

- அரசு இறுதியாக கொடுத்து இருக்கும் புதிய வினாத்தாள் அமைப்பின் படி இந்த சிறப்புக்கையேடு உங்களுக்காகத் தயாரிக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது. இதைப் பயன்படுத்தி சிறந்த மதிப்பெண்கள் பெற உங்களை மீண்டும் வாழ்த்துகிறோம்.
- இந்த புதிய வினாத்தாள் வடிவமைப்பில் Part I, II, III, IV என நான்கு பிரிவுகள் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளன.

**முக்கிய தேர்வுக்குறிப்புகள்**

**1) Part-I**

**20 x 1 = 20**

இப்பகுதியில் 3 Synonyms, 3 Antonyms வினாக்களுக்கு நீங்கள் விடையளிக்க வேண்டும். பின்னர் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள 17 தலைப்புகளில் இருந்து எவையேனும் 14 வினாக்கள் கேட்கப்படும். இவற்றில் மிகவும் எளிதாக உள்ள வினாக்களான Compound words, Prefix & Suffix, Clipped words, Question tags போன்றவற்றில் நன்கு பயிற்சி செய்து கொள்ளவும். பாடப்புத்தகத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள அனைத்து ஒரு மதிப்பெண் வினாக்களையும் நன்கு பயிற்சி செய்து கொள்ளவும்.

**2) Part - II**

**7 x 2 = 14**

இப்பகுதியில் Poem Section-இல் 6 வினாக்கள் கொடுக்கப்பட்டு ஏதேனும் 4 வினாக்களுக்கு விடையளிக்கும்படி கேட்கப்பட்டிருக்கும். பாடல் வினாக்கள் மற்றும் Figures of Speech வினாக்களை நன்கு புரிந்து படிக்க வேண்டும். ஏனென்றால் பாடல் பகுதியில் தான் அதிக மதிப்பெண்கள் பெறும் வகையில் அரசு வினாத்தாள் வடிவமைக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது. Transformation of Sentences – பகுதியில் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள 4 இலக்கண வினாக்களில் எவையேனும் மூன்றனுக்கு விடையளிக்க வேண்டும்.

**3) Part -III**

**7 x 3 = 21**

பாடல்பகுதி – ERC வினாக்களில் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள மூன்றில் எவையேனும் இரண்டனுக்கு விடையளிக்க வேண்டும். பாடல் பகுதியில் உள்ள பாடலின் தலைப்புகளையும், அப்பாடல்களின் ஆசிரியர்களின் பெயரையும் நன்கு படித்துக் கொள்ளவும்.

**4) Part-IV**

**7 x 5 = 35**

இப்பகுதியில் இரண்டு வினாக்கள் 'அல்லது' வடிவில் கேட்கப்படும். Paragraph வினாக்களுக்கு முதல் மூன்று பாடங்கள், பாடல்கள், துணைப்பாடக்கதைகளை படித்துக்கொள்ளவும். மீதமுள்ள 4 வினாக்களில் வெவ்வேறு வகைகளில் விளக்கும்படி கேட்கப்பட்டிருக்கும். 44-ஆவது வினாவில் எளிதானவைகளான Note making, Summary, Report Writing போன்றவற்றில் நன்கு பயிற்சி எடுத்துக்கொள்ளவும். 45-ஆவது வினாவில் மிகவும் கவனமாக தவறின்றி விடையளித்து 5 மதிப்பெண்களையும் பெற முயற்சி செய்யவும். 46-ஆவது வினாவில் Job Application with Bio-data letter-ஐ நன்கு பயிற்சி செய்து கொள்ளவும். 47-ஆவது வினாவில் மிக எளிதான Developing hints பகுதியில் மறக்காமல் தலைப்பு மற்றும் moral எழுதவும்.

**குறிப்பு: Poem – பகுதிக்கு அதிக முக்கியத்துவம் கொடுத்து படிக்கவும். ஏனென்றால் 19 மதிப்பெண்களுக்கு இப்பகுதியில் இருந்தே வினாக்கள் கேட்கப்படுகிறது.**



## +1 NEW GOVT QUESTION PAPER PATTERN 2018-19 QUESTIONS & TEXT BOOK REFERENCE PAGES

Time: 2.30 hours

Marks: 90

### PART - I : 20 MARKS

1 to 3 : Synonyms (TB Glossary 4,5,38,70,108,142,170,171)

3 x 1 = 3

4 to 6 : Antonyms (TB 6,38,74)

3 x 1 = 3

7 to 20 : Topics For Testing (**Answer all** - Any 14 questions will be asked)

14 x 1 = 14

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| A) Compound words [formation combining two lexemes / 2 types] (TB 6)<br>B) Prefix & Suffix [2] (TB 7, 39)<br>C) Abbreviation / Acronyms (TB 39, 190)<br>D) Clipped word [2] (TB 72)<br>E) Definition of words (TB 73,74,101,145)<br>F) Phrasal verb [Substitute with single words and vice versa / 2 Types] (TB 112,113)<br>G) Common Idioms (TB 40,111,112, 173)<br>H) Confusables<br>I) Foreign words and Phrases (TB 172) | J) Substitute words / phrases with polite alternatives / Eponymous words<br>K) Modal verbs / Semi-modal (TB 42-44)<br>L) Prepositions (TB 44-47)<br>M) Question Tags (TB 120,121)<br><b>Topics For Testing – Learnt in lower classes</b><br>N) Syllabification (finding number of syllables)<br>O) American English and British English<br>P) Singular and Plural<br>Q) Sentence Pattern |
|--|--|



### Topics For Testing – Learnt in lower classes



### PART – II: 14 MARKS

(i) 21 to 26 Poetry Appreciation / Figures of speech (any 4 out of 6)

4 x 2 = 8

(ii) 27 to 30 (Answer any 3 out of 4)

3 x 2 = 6

- Direct and Indirect Speech (TB 148-151)
- Active – Passive voice (TB 77, 78)
- Simple, Compound and Complex Sentences (TB 175, 176)
- Conditional Clauses (TB 116-118)

### PART – III : 21 MARKS

31-40 Answer any 7 of the following:

(i) 31- 33 Explain with reference to the context - ERC (Any 2 out of 3)

2 x 3 = 6

(ii) 34 - 36 Prose Short answer questions (Any 2 out of 3)

2 x 3 = 6

(iii) 37-40 Topics for testing (Any 3 out of 4 given below)

3 x 3 = 9

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| A) Dialogue writing of minimum 3 exchanges (Completion / Fill in the blanks) (TB 8, 75, 102,118, 123-125,173)<br>B) Verbal and Non- Verbal Representation (Tables, pie-charts, graphs, maps – asking questions or analytical interpretation of data) (TB 52, 122)<br>C) Describing a Process (TB 79,80)<br>D) Completion of Proverbs or Match with meanings / Semantic fields (TB 144)<br>E) Notice writing (TB 17) | F) Expansion of Headlines (TB 78, 79)<br>G) E-mail writing (TB 151-155)<br>H) Spot the errors (TB 17, 81) / Fill in the blanks – Homophones (TB 7,8), link words (TB 64,145), concord (TB 80, 81), Framing questions (TB-118), words with different grammatical functions and tenses (TB 12-17), determiners/articles (TB 10, 11), prepositions (TB 44-47)<br>I) Rearrange the words and phrases to make meaningful sentences. |
|---|--|



### PART – IV : 35 Marks

41 – 47. Answer the following [Either or Questions]

7 x 5 = 35

41. Paragraph questions from Prose
42. Paragraph questions from Poetry
43. Paragraph questions from Supplementary Reader
44. Note-making / Summarizing (TB 48-50, 114) / Writing Biographical sketch from the given information (TB 76, 81, 82) / writing a report using information given (TB 83, 84)
45. Prose comprehension (TB 9, 10, 41, 42, 76, 77, 114-116, 119, 120, 147, 174, 175) / Poetry Comprehension (TB 88)
46. Letter writing (Personal/official/job application with bio-data (TB 155, 177-179) Paragraph writing on a general topic / Expansion of Proverbs / Report writing (TB 83,84)
47. Construction of dialogues for the given situation (TB 8, 75, 102,118, 123-125,173) / Developing hints into a story – unknown (TB 176,177)

(\*TB-Text Book)

**Total Marks:90**



Question No. 1 to 20

# PART – I

Padasalai.Net

QN. NO  
1 - 20

## Part - I

Qn.PAPER  
CONTENTS

Choose the correct answer for each of the following from the options given.

(20x1=20)

1 to 3 : Synonyms (TB Glossary 4,5,38,70,108, 142,170,171)

4 to 6 : Antonyms (TB 6, 38, 74)

7 to 20 : Topics For Testing (**Answer all** - Any 14 questions will be asked)

- A) Compound words [formation combining two lexemes / 2 types] (TB 6)
- B) Prefix & Suffix [2] (TB 7, 39)
- C) Abbreviation / Acronyms (TB 39, 190)
- D) Clipped word [2] (TB 72)
- E) Definition of word (TB 73, 74, 101, 145)
- F) Phrasal verb [Substitute with single words and vice versa / 2 Types] (TB 112,113)
- G) Common Idioms (TB 40, 111, 112, 173)
- H) Confusables
- I) Foreign words and Phrases (TB 172)
- J) Substitute words / phrases with polite alternatives / Eponymous words
- K) Modal / Semi-modal (TB 42-44)
- L) Prepositions (TB 44-47)
- M) Question Tags (TB 120,121)

**Topics For Testing – Learnt in lower classes**

- N) Syllabification (finding number of syllables)
- O) American English and British English
- P) Singular and Plural
- Q) Sentence Pattern

**1-3.Synonyms:****(Text book Glossary 4,5,38,70,108,142,170,171)****Prose – 1 - THE PORTRAIT OF A LADY**

mantelpiece	shelf above the fireplace	வீட்டின் எரிமாடம்
absurd	inconsistent / illogical	பொருத்தமற்ற, அற்பத்தனமான
fables	tales / stories	கதைகள்
hobbled	walked unsteadily	தள்ளாடி நடத்தல்
pucker	wrinkle	சுருக்கம், மடிப்பு
expanse	widespread	பரவுதல்
monotonous	boring, unchanging	தனிமை, சலிப்பு
snapped	broke / cut	துண்டித்தல்
seclusion	isolation, separation	தனிமைப்படுத்து
bedlam	noisy confusion	கூச்சலான குழப்பம்
perched	sat comfortably, rested	சௌகர்யமாக அமர்ந்து ஓய்வெடுத்தல்
rebukes	scoldings	எதிர்ப்பு, திட்டுதல்
dilapidated	damaged	சேதமான, ஓரங்கட்டப்பட்ட
pallor	an unhealthy pale appearance	வெளிறிய தோற்றம்
shroud	cloth used to wrap or cover a dead person	இறந்த உடலை மூடும் துணி

**Prose – 2 - THE QUEEN OF BOXING**

princely	very large, handsome	தாராளமாக, அழகாக, மிகஅதிகமாக
jet lag	tiredness after a long flight journey	விமான பயணத்திற்குப் பின் ஏற்படும் களைப்பு
appetite	hunger	பசி
lauded	appreciated	வெகுவாகப் புகழ்வது
conviction	firm faith or belief	உறுதியான நம்பிக்கை
sate	satisfy	திருப்திப்படுத்து
palate	sense of taste	சுவை
felicitation	congratulatory address	பாராட்டு உரை

<b>adulation</b>	appreciation	பாராட்டு
<b>etched</b>	imprinted	முத்திரை பதித்தல்
<b>speculation</b>	guess	யூகம்
<b>haul</b>	taking a collection	இழு, வசூல்தொகை பெறு

## Prose – 3 - FORGETTING

vintages	wine of high quality produced in a particular year	ஒரு குறிப்பிட்ட வருடத்தில் தயாரிக்கப்பட்ட தரமான திராட்சை மது
antipathy	strong dislike	அதிகமான வெறுப்பு
fortunes	huge sums of money	அதிகபணம் /சொத்து
reluctant	unwilling	வேண்டா வெறுப்பாக
delinquent	wrong doer	தவறுசெய்பவன், குற்றவாளி
exploits	daring/heroic acts/achievements	வீரச்செயல்கள், சாதனைகள்
abstracted	lacking concentration	கவனமின்மை
prosaic	dull, simple, plain	எளிய
mediocre	ordinary	சாதாரணமான
fallible	capable of making mistakes	தவறு செய்பவன்
sieve	strainer / filter	சல்லடை
audacious	bold and daring	தேரடியான
eccentric	tending to act strangely	விநோதமாக செயல்பட விருப்பம்
indignant	being very angry	வெறுப்படைந்த, கோபமடைந்த
quivering	trembling, shivering	நடுங்குதல்
vexation	irritation, annoyance	வேண்டா வெறுப்பு
articles	things	பொருட்கள்
astonished	surprised, wondered, amazed	ஆச்சரியமடைதல், பிரமித்துப்போதல்
absent- mindedness	forgetfulness	சுயநினைவற்ற
efficiency	talent, capacity	திறமை
compels	forces	கட்டாயப்படுத்து
crowded	filled	கூட்டமான
seldom	never	ஒருபோதும் இல்லை
admitted	accepted	அனுமதிக்கப்பட்ட, ஏற்றுக்கொள்ளப்பட்ட
methodical	orderly	ஒழுங்குமுறைக்குட்பட்ட
pills	medicines, tablets	மாத்திரைகள்
trust	believe	நம்பு
rely on	depend on	சார்ந்திரு

## Prose – 4 - TIGHT CORNERS

electrified	shocked by something unexpected	அதிர்ச்சியடைவது
crescendo	progress towards a climax	முன்னேற்றம்
congealed	thickened as if frozen (through fear etc.)	உறைந்துபோதல்
smothered	suppressed	நசுக்கப்படுதல்
nonchalantly	unconcernedly, coolly	ஆர்வமில்லாமல்
glibly	smoothly but not sincerely	அலங்காரமாக
note of hand	promissory note	கடன் பெறுபவர் எழுதித்தருவது (பாண்டு)
rectitude	honesty, good behaviour	நேர்மை
farthing	as low as a paisa	பைசா போன்ற மதிப்புடைய நாணயம்
baize	coarse woollen material	கம்பளி போன்ற உடை
guile	cunning, deceit	சூழ்ச்சிக்கார, ஏமாற்றுக்கார
indelible	cannot be rubbed out or removed	அழியாத, மறக்க இயலாத
persuade	convince somebody to do something	சமாதானப்படுத்து
akin	similar, connected, linked	ஒரேமாதிரியான, தொடர்புடைய
tremendous	amazing, overwhelming	அற்புதமான, மிகச்சிறப்பான

## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part I

Way to success

torpedoed	cancel, abolish	தடைசெய்
auctioneer	person who conduct an auction	ஏலம் விடுபவர், ஏலம் நடத்துபவர்
sensation	perception, feeling	உணர்வுகள்
inquire	ask, analyze	விசாரணை, சீராய்வுசெய்தல்
outskirts	border, boundary	எல்லைப்புறம்

## Prose – 5 - CONVOCATION ADDRESS

conferred	granted a title or degree	விருது/பட்டம் வழங்குதல்
reiterate	repeat, say or do again	மீண்டும் வலியுறுத்திச் சொல்லுதல்
enunciated	spoke clearly	தெளிவாகப் பேசுதல்
ruggedness	toughness, strength	மிகக்கடினமான உழைப்பு
repositories	storehouses	களஞ்சியங்கள்
emissaries	deputies	முகவர் / தூதுவர் /தொடர்புஅலுவலர்
eschewed	avoided, have nothing to do with	புறக்கணித்தல்
autocracy	government by one ruler	ஒருநபர் ஆட்சி
feudal	out-of-date, old, medieval	வழக்கொழிந்த/ நிலச்சுவான்தார்கள் ஆட்சி
confronting	aggressively resisting	மூர்க்கமாக எதிர்த்தல்
secluded spheres	isolated areas	தனித்து விடப்பட்டப் பகுதிகள்
cloistered	restricted	பாதுகாக்கப்பட்ட
perseverance	steadfastness, continuous efforts	விடாமுயற்சி
inherent	inborn, innate	பிறப்பிலேயேபெற்றது / இயற்கையான
perils	dangers, risks	அச்சுறுத்தல்கள் /ஆபத்துகள்
indebted	obliged to repay	கடன்பட்ட
tillers	cultivators	உழுபவர்கள் /விவசாயிகள்

## Prose – 6 - THE ACCIDENTAL TOURIST

alley	narrow passage between buildings	குறுக்குப் பாதை, சந்து
en famille	as a family, the whole family	குடும்பமாக
yanked	pulled with jerk	இழுத்த
consternation	worry	துன்பம்
extravagantly	excessively	தாராளமாக, ஊதாரித்தனமாக
cascade	water fall	நீர்வீழ்ச்சி
concourse	the open central area in a large building	முற்றம்
disgorging	discharging	வெளியேறக்கூடிய
gashed	cut deeply	ஆழமான வெட்டுக்காயமானது
hysteries	a fit of uncontrollable laughing or crying	கட்டுப்படுத்த இயலாதசிரிப்பு (அ) அழுகை
exasperation	irritation	எரிச்சலடைதல், கோபமடைதல்
catastrophe	a terrible disaster	பூகம்பம், பேரழிவு
bons mots	witty remarks	நகைச்சுவைகள்
suave	polite and sophisticated	நாகரீகமான, வசதிகள் நிறைந்த
venerable	valued, respectable	மரியாதைக்குரிய

Choose the appropriate Synonym/meaning of the underlined word.

## Govt Exam Questions:

01. Her silver locks were scattered untidily over her pale, puckered face..... (MDL-18)  
 a) graceful                      b) fresh                      c) smoothed                      d) wrinkled
02. It is the efficiency rather than the inefficiency of human memory that compels my wonder. (MDL-18)  
 a) irritation                      b) inability                      c) inferiority                      d) ability
03. .... we have to re-call the struggles of the past and realize the perils and possibilities...(MDL-18)  
 a) safeties                      b) dangers                      c) securities                      d) certainty

**Practice Questions:**

01. She had been old and **wrinkled** for the twenty years.  
a) smooth                      **b) crumpled**                      c) feeble                      d) weak
02. We treated it like the **fables** of the prophets she used to tell us.  
a) storey                      **b) stories**                      c) psalm                      d) fun
03. ....theories with a special stamp, but only reiteratesome of the cardinal principles **enunciated**.  
a) spoke continuously b) spoke confusedly    c) spoke vaguely                      **d) spoke clearly**
04. The greatest disadvantage for me was my loss of **appetite**.  
a) anger                      b) hurt                      c) humorous                      **d) hunger**
05. They consoled me and **lauded** me on the silver win.  
a) scolded                      **b) appreciated**                      c) adapted                      d) adopted
06. As they recall their **exploits** or their errors.  
a) timed acts                      b) cowardice act                      c) shy                      **d) daring acts**
07. I ate enough to **sate**.  
a) sat                      **b) satisfy**                      c) dissatisfy                      d) sadly
08. She **hobbled** about the house in spotless.  
**a) staggered**                      b) walked steadily                      c) hopped                      d) ran
09. During the monarchical or **feudal** days, Universities had to train scholars.  
**a) old-fashioned**                      b) modern                      c) contemporary                      d) present
10. Her silver locks were **scattered**.  
**a) disordered**                      b) gathered                      c) spoiled                      d) scolded
11. A fourth was **torpedoed** in the War.  
**a) abolished**                      b) established                      c) organized                      d) produced
12. ....words of praise and **adulation** were showered on me.  
a) adulteration                      **b) appreciation**                      c) apparition                      d) academician
13. He **persuaded** me to look in at the sale-room.  
a) Pursued                      b) amazing                      **c) convinced**                      d) scolded
14. ....I am always **reluctant** to trust a departing visitor to post an important letter.  
a) interested                      b) willing                      c) reclined                      **d) unwilling**
15. So I pulled on it and **yanked** at it, with grunts and frowns and increasing consternation.  
**a) jerked**                      b) slipped                      c) walked                      d) yield
16. ....do such small **prosaic** things as take the ball.  
**a) dull**                      b) creative                      c) imagination                      d) thinking
17. So **glibly** about 'note of hand only' really mean it.  
a) profoundly                      b) strongly                      **c) smoothly**                      d) deeply
18. So I pulled on it and yankedat it, with grunts and frowns and increasing **consternation**.  
a) tranquility                      b) peaceful                      **c) worry**                      d) pleasure
19. I had **gashed** my finger on the zip and was shedding blood in a lavish manner.  
a) enlarged                      b) developed                      c) altered                      **d) cut**
20. I do claim to represent him in all his **ruggedness**.  
**a) strength**                      b) weakness                      c) frailty                      d) rudeness

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)



**4-6. Antonyms:****(Text book - 6, 38, 74)****Prose - 1 - THE PORTRAIT OF A LADY**

wrinkled	சுருக்கம் விழுந்த	X	smooth, unwrinkled	மென்மையான, சுருக்கமற்ற
pretty	கவர்ச்சியான	X	ugly	அசிங்கமான, அழுக்கான
absurd	பொருத்தமற்ற	X	logical	சரியான, அர்த்தமான
undignified	தரமற்ற	X	honoured, respected	மரியாதைக்குரிய
scattered	சிதறிய	X	gathered	சேகரிக்கப்பட்ட
inaudible	கேட்க இயலாத	X	audible, heard	கேட்கக் கூடிய
expanse	பரந்த	X	narrow	குறுகிய
serenity	அமைதியான, ஆழ்ந்த	X	agitation	கலவரமான
contentment	திருப்தி	X	greediness	பேராசை
monotonous	சலிப்பூட்டும்	X	interesting	ஆர்வமூட்டும்
plastered	ஈரமான	X	dried	காய்ந்த
attached	இணைக்கப்பட்ட	X	detached	பிரித்தெடுக்கப்பட்ட
taught	சொல்லித்தந்த	X	learnt	கற்றுக்கொண்டுவிட்ட
creating	உருவாக்குதல்	X	destroying	அழித்தல்
shooed	விரட்டப்பட்ட	X	pulled	இழுக்கப்பட்ட
upset	விரக்தி	X	happy	மகிழ்ச்சி
physical	உடல் தன்மை	X	mental	மனத்தன்மை
mild	லேசான	X	severe	கடுமையான
omitted	விடுபட்ட	X	included, agreed, accepted	சேர்க்கப்பட்ட

**Prose - 2 - THE QUEEN OF BOXING**

amateur	பயிற்சியற்ற	X	professional	பயிற்சிபெற்ற
compulsory	கட்டாயம்	X	optional, voluntary	கட்டாயமில்லாத
traditional	பாரம்பரியமான	X	modern	நவீனமான
expensive	விலை அதிகமான	X	cheap	விலை குறைவான
hopeful	நம்பக்கூடிய	X	desperate	நம்ப இயலாத
accepted	ஏற்றுக்கொண்ட	X	refused	மறுக்கப்பட்ட
upset	விரக்தி	X	happy	மகிழ்ச்சி
princely	அதிகமான	X	few	குறைவான
confined	கட்டுப்படுத்தப்பட்ட	X	unlimited/ unrestricted	கட்டுப்படுத்தப்படாத
enormously	மிகஅதிக அளவிலான	X	tiny	மிகச்சிறிய அளவிலான
straight	நேரான	X	round about	சுற்றிவளைத்து
fortunate	அதிர்ஷ்டமான	X	unfortunate	அதிர்ஷ்டமில்லாத
lucky	அதிர்ஷ்டமான	X	unlucky	அதிர்ஷ்டமில்லாத
opponent	எதிராளி	X	teammate	சகதோழர்
vanished	மறைந்துவிட்ட	X	appeared	தோன்றிய
unbeatable	தோற்கடிக்க இயலாத	X	beatable	தோற்கடிக்கக் கூடிய
defeated	தோல்வியடைந்த	X	won	வெற்றிபெற்ற
inferior	கீழான	X	superior	மேலான

**Prose - 3 - FORGETTING**

lost	இழந்துவிட்ட	X	gained	திரும்பப் பெற்றுவிட்ட
astonished	ஆச்சரியமடைந்த	X	bored	சலிப்படைந்த
prosaic	எளிய, சாதாரணமான	X	interesting	ஆர்வமூட்டக்கூடிய
admitted	அனுமதிக்கப்பட்ட	X	denied	மறுக்கப்பட்ட
quivering	நடுங்குதல்	X	steady	சமநிலையில் இருத்தல்



## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part I

Way to success

recall	நினைவுபடுத்து	X	forget	மறந்துவிடு
anticipating	முன்னரே எதிர்பார்த்த	X	unexpected	எதிர்பாராத
lie	பொய்	X	truth	உண்மை
mediocre	சாதாரணமான	X	extra-ordinary, special	சிறப்பான
antipathy	வேண்டாவெறுப்பு	X	liking	விரும்பு
intensity	ஒருமுகமான சக்தி	X	apathy	சக்தியின்மை
delights	மகிழ்ச்சி	X	bores, appalls	சலிப்பு
relish	மகிழ்ச்சிகரமான	X	dislike, hate	வெறுப்பான
methodical	ஒழுங்குக்கு உட்பட்ட	X	disorderly, disorganized	ஒழுங்கற்ற
indignant	வெறுப்படைந்த	X	content, calm	மகிழ்ச்சியான, அமைதியான
reluctant	ஆர்வமற்ற	X	willing, interested	ஆர்வமான, மனமுவந்த
frequently	அடிக்கடி	X	rarely	அரிதாக
seldom	எப்போதாவது	X	often, frequently	அடிக்கடி
inaccurate	துல்லியமற்ற	X	exact, correct, accurate	துல்லியமான

## Prose – 4 - TIGHT CORNERS

prosper	நன்றாக செய்	X	fail, lose	விட்டுவிடு, தோற்றுப்போ
sympathetic	இரக்கமுள்ள	X	unsympathetic	இரக்கமற்ற
akin	தொடர்புள்ள	X	disconnected, different	தொடர்பற்ற
embrace	கட்டிப்பிடி	X	release	விடுவித்துக்கொள்
husky	கரகரப்பான	X	soft, low	மென்மையான
admit	அனுமதி, ஏற்றுக்கொள்	X	deny	மறுத்துவிடு
persuade	சம்மதிக்கச்செய்	X	dissuade	செய்யாது இருக்கச்செய்
tremendous	அற்புதமான	X	tiny, insignificant	சாதாரணமான
ram	மோது, தாக்கு	X	stop, halt	நிறுத்து
ponder	பொருட்படுத்து	X	neglect, forget	ஒதுக்கிவிடு
electrify	ஆச்சரியமூட்டு	X	dull	சலிப்பூட்டு
torpedoed	அழிக்கப்பட்ட	X	established, saved	உருவாக்கப்பட்ட, காக்கப்பட்ட
awful	மோசமான	X	good, beautiful	நல்ல, அழகான
career	வேலை	X	pastime	பொழுதுபோக்கு
auctioneer	ஏலம் விடுபவர்	X	buyer	வாங்குபவர்
adventurous	தேரடியான	X	cautious	ஜாக்கிரதையான
modesty	தாழ்ச்சியுள்ள	X	boastful	கர்வமான
congealed	சேர்ந்த, உறைந்த	X	melted	பிரிந்த, உருகிய
genuine	உண்மையான	X	fake, unreal, duplicate	போலியான
enough	போதுமான	X	scarce	பற்றாக்குறை

## Prose – 5 - CONVOCATION ADDRESS

privileged	சலுகைபெற்ற	X	deprived, disadvantaged	நசுக்கப்பட்ட
indebted	நன்றிக் கடன்பட்ட	X	thankless	நன்றிகெட்ட
solace	ஆறுதல்	X	distress	விரக்தி
replenish	நிரப்பு	X	deplete	காலியாக்கு
enthroned	முடிசூட்டப்பட்ட	X	dethroned	பதவியிறங்கிய
inheritors	வாரிசுகள்	X	predecessors	முன்னோர்கள்
potential	திறமையுடைய	X	incapable	திறமையற்ற
secluded	தனித்துவிடப்பட்ட	X	public	பொதுவாகவைக்கப்பட்ட
ruggedness	கடினஉழைப்பு	X	delicacy	தளர்வான

+1 English

New Question Pattern – Part I

Way to success

enunciated	குரல்கொடுக்கப்பட்ட	X	mumbled	முணுமுணுத்தல்
confronting	சவால்விடும்	X	cooperating	ஒத்துழைப்பு நல்கும்
lustre	பிரகாசிக்கும்	X	darkness	கரும் இருட்டான
inherent	அகத்தில் உள்ள	X	external	புறத்தில் உள்ள
perils	அபாயங்கள்	X	safety	பாதுகாப்பு
despondent	விரக்தியடைந்த	X	happy	மகிழ்ச்சியான
conferred	கொடுக்கப்பட்ட	X	retrieved	திரும்பப் பெற்றுக்கொண்ட
cloistered	பாதுகாக்கப்பட்ட	X	unrestricted	தாராளமயமான

## Prose – 6 - THE ACCIDENTAL TOURIST

extravagantly	தாராளமாக	X	economically	சிக்கனமான
zillion	கணக்கிலடங்காத	X	few	சில
crazily	மிகஆர்வமான	X	calmly	அமைதியான
accumulated	குவிக்கப்பட்ட	X	scattered, spread, dispersed	சிதறிய
frustrations	எரிச்சல்கள்	X	happiness	மகிழ்ச்சி
discomfort	ஆறுதலற்ற	X	comfort	ஆறுதலான
bounced	துள்ளிகுதித்தல்	X	lazy, stayed	சோம்பேறியாக இருத்தல்
drenched	ஈரமான	X	dried	காய்ந்த
frowns	சந்தோஷங்கள்	X	grins	சோகங்கள்
recline	வளைந்துகொடு	X	stand	நிமிர்ந்து நில்

Choose the Antonym (opposite word) of the underlined word in the following sentence.

**Govt Exam Questions:**

01. The other teams had already completed their weight in, which is compulsory for all players. (MDL-18)  
 a) required                      b) obligatory                      c) **voluntary**                      d) compulsion
02. The staff looked so prosperous and unsympathetic. (MDL-18)  
 a) rich                      b) wealthy                      c) **poor**                      d) luxurious
03. It was at this point that my wife looked at me with an expression of wonder – not anger or exasperation. (MDL-18)  
 a) irritation                      b) **calmness**                      c) vexation                      d) annoyance

**Practice Questions:**

01. ... yet I have accumulated only about 212 air miles divided between twenty-three airlines.  
 a) accrued                      b) **scattered**                      c) collected                      d) gathered
02. She had once been young and pretty.  
 a) **ugly**                      b) beautiful                      c) attractive                      d) charming
03. .... the thought was almost revolting.  
 a) disgusting                      b) horrible                      c) terrible                      d) **pleasing**
04. She said her morning prayer in a monotonous.  
 a) boring                      b) **interesting**                      c) satisfying                      d) tiresome
05. ....her sparrows whom she fed longer and with frivolous rebukes.  
 a) **blessing**                      b) scolding                      c) interesting                      d) forgiving
06. I was presented with a traditional shawl.  
 a) **modern**                      b) old                      c) old fashion                      d) ancient
07. They were content to work in secluded spheres, far from the din.  
 a) united                      b) gathered                      c) **public**                      d) isolated
08. How expensive things were in America.  
 a) luxurious                      b) extensive                      c) valuable                      d) **cheap**

## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part I

Way to success

09. With this princely sum, and a little more that had been collected from people.  
a) generous b) large c) huge d) few
10. I set to pondering on the problem what to do next.  
a) postponing b) recollecting c) forgetting d) remembering
11. The people were enormously nice too.  
a) extremely b) enlarge c) tiny d) enforce
12. ...from remembering to do such small prosaic things as take the ball.  
a) interesting b) ordinary c) simple d) banal
13. She arrived home, anticipating with angry relish the white face and quivering lips.  
a) Wobbly b) unsteady c) quaking d) steady
14. ...therefore has no time to remember the mediocre.  
a) ordinary b) special c) unimportant d) mediator
15. They were selling Barbizon pictures, and getting tremendous sums for each....  
a) tiny b) magnificent c) huge d) marvelous
16. You may find self-seekers enthroned and the patient worker decried.  
a) crowned b) installed c) dethroned d) consecrated
17. I could have embraced him and wept for joy.  
a) included b) released c) contained d) comprised
18. ... lidless tin of tobacco rolled crazily across the concourse disgorging its contents as it went.  
a) nosily b) illogically c) madly d) calmly
19. ...with grunts and frowns and increasing consternation.  
a) grimaces b) glares c) grins d) glowers
20. As inheritors of that rich legacy, you are best suited ...  
a) predecessors b) successors c) offspring d) followers

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

**7-20. Any following questions may be asked****A) Compound words:**

(Text book –6)

**Method:**

- ❖ வினாவில் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வார்த்தையின் சரியான Combination-ஐ கண்டுபிடிக்க வேண்டும்.
- ❖ அல்லது வினாவில் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள Combination-க்கு பொருத்தமான வார்த்தையை தெரிவுசெய்து எழுத வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**

- இரண்டு வார்த்தைகள் இணைந்து புதிய அர்த்தத்தைக் கொடுத்தால் அது Compound word ஆகும்.
- கீழ்க்கண்ட அட்டவணைகளில் உள்ள வார்த்தைகளையும் அவற்றுக்கான Combination-களையும் படித்துக்கொள்ளுங்கள்.

Compound word-களின் வகைகளை தெரிந்துகொள்ள கீழ்க்கண்டவற்றையும் நினைவில் கொள்ள வேண்டும்.

Noun – பெயர்ச்சொல் (Eg. Sun, air, bird, school, girl, ....etc)


Verb – வினைச்சொல் (Eg. rise, go, play, work, do, run, ....etc)

Adjective – பெயரை விளக்கும் சொல் (Eg. good girl, redshirt, softcake ....etc)

Adverb – வினையை விளக்கும் சொல் (Eg. run fast, do immediately, write legibly ....etc)

Gerund – ing-ல் முடியும் வினைச் சொல் (Eg. dancing, walking, conditioning ....etc)

Preposition – இடைச்சொற்கள் (Eg. in, out, of, into, above, under, among ....etc)

**+1 English****New Question Pattern – Part I***Way to success* 

<b>1. Noun+Noun</b> shop-owner dream-world bed-time rabbit-hole chessmen cork-screw sun-dial wonder land postman motorcycle honey bee craftsman  <b>2.Noun+Adjective</b> knee-deep homesick henpecked	<b>3.Adverb+noun</b> insight postscript  <b>4.Gerund+Noun</b> looking-glass washing machine dining table reading room walking stick swimming pool  <b>5. Adjective+Gerund</b> curious-looking shabby-looking  <b>6.Adjective+ Past participle</b> dreamy-eyed long-awaited	<b>7. Adjective + Adjective</b> kindhearted blue-green red-handed  <b>8. Verb+Noun</b> push-button treadmill  <b>9.Adjective+Verb</b> safeguard whitewash  <b>10.Adverb+verb</b> overthrow upset  <b>11.Object(Noun)+Noun</b> telephone operator science teacher	<b>12.Object(Noun)+Gerund</b> air-conditioning sightseeing  <b>13.Adjective+Noun</b> blackboard blue print grandmother  <b>14.Noun+Adjective</b> lifelong jet black snow white  <b>15.Verb+Noun</b> popcorn crybaby
--	--	---	---

**Govt Exam Questions:****1. Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word with “toll”. (MDL-18)**

- a) plaza                      b) late                      c) proof                      d) wheel


**Practice Questions:****Type-1 Exercises**

01. Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word with “mantel” (TB)  
a) clock                      b) piece                      c) proof                      d) peace
02. Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word with “eye” (TB)  
a) walk                      b) borrow                      c) dark                      d) lashes
03. Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word with “water” (TB)  
a) class                      b) march                      c) proof                      d) bolt
04. Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word with “bee” (TB)  
a) hive                      b) have                      c) half                      d) heavier
05. Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word with “toll” (TB)  
a) gate                      b) late                      c) proof                      d) wheel
06. Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word with “door” (TB)  
a) plaza                      b) knob                      c) knock                      d) wood
07. Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word with “spinning” (TB)  
a) plant                      b) match                      c) note                      d) wheel
08. Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word with “grand” (TB)  
a) mother                      b) brother                      c) sister                      d) uncle
09. Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word with “sing” (TB)  
a) sang                      b) sung                      c) song                      d) sink
10. Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word with “sun” (TB)  
a) dance                      b) set                      c) rice                      d) land

**Type-2: Exercises****Choose the correct combination for the compound word****01. Choose the correct combination for the compound word ‘Whitewash’.**

- a) Adjective + Noun      b) Noun + Noun      c) Adverb + Noun      d) Adjective + Verb



**+1 English****New Question Pattern – Part I***Way to success* 

02. Choose the correct combination for the compound word “**birth place**”.  
 a) Noun+ Verb                      b) Noun + Adjective                      c) **Noun + Noun**                      d) Noun + Adverb
03. Choose the correct combination for the compound word ‘**Kitchen garden**’.  
 a) Adverb + Noun                      b) **Noun + Noun**                      c) Preposition + Verb                      d) Noun + Adjective
04. Choose the correct combination for the compound word ‘**handshake**’  
 a) **Noun + Verb**                      b) Verb+ Noun                      c) Adverb+ Verb                      d) Noun + Noun
05. Choose the correct combination for the compound word ‘**washing soap**’  
 a) **Gerund+Noun**                      b) Gerund+Adverb                      c) Adjective+Gerund                      d) Noun+Verb

**(Refer Complete Guide for more information)****B) Prefixes and Suffixes:****(Text book –7, 39)**கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வார்த்தைக்கு முன்னால் சிறு அசைகளை சேர்ப்பது Prefix ஆகும் Ex. Untidy

Some Prefixes: un, in, dis, il, a, en, mis, im, pre, ir, non, ... ..

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வார்த்தைக்கு பின்னால் சிறு அசைகளை சேர்ப்பது Suffixஆகும் Ex. Cricketer

Some suffixes: able, ous, ing, or, er, ment, ance, ful, ity, ist, ly... ..

**Method:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வார்த்தைக்கு  
 பொருத்தமான Prefix(அ)suffix-ஐ  
 தெரிவுசெய்து கொடுக்கப்பட்ட  
 வார்த்தைபோடு சேர்த்து எழுத வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**

Prefix கேட்டிருக்கிறார்களா அல்லது suffix  
 கேட்டிருக்கிறார்களா என்பதை கவனித்து விடையளிக்கவும்.  
 கீழ்க்கண்ட பயிற்சிகளை செய்து பார்க்கவும்.

**Govt Exam Questions:****1. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the root word “audible”. (MDL-18)**

- a) in                      b) re                      c) un                      d) de

**Practice Questions:**

01. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the root word “**honest**”. (TB)  
 a) in                      b) re                      c) un                      d) **dis**
02. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the root word “**fortunate**”. (TB)  
 a) in                      b) re                      c) **un**                      d) de
03. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the root word “**respect**”. (TB)  
 a) **ir**                      b) re                      c) un                      d) il
04. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the root word “**legitimate**”. (TB)  
 a) in                      b) **il**                      c) im                      d) non
05. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the root word “**beatable**”. (TB)  
 a) in                      b) re                      c) **un**                      d) im
06. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the root word “**agree**”. (TB)  
 a) il                      b) re                      c) un                      d) **dis**
07. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the root word “**active**”. (TB)  
 a) **in**                      b) re                      c) un                      d) il
08. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the root word “**finite**”. (TB)  
 a) im                      b) **in**                      c) un                      d) bi
09. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the root word “**obedient**”. (TB)  
 a) in                      b) re                      c) un                      d) **dis**
10. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the root word “**necessary**”. (TB)  
 a) in                      b) re                      c) **un**                      d) de

**(Refer Complete Guide for more information)**

**C) Abbreviations / Acronyms:****(Text book – 39,190)****Abbreviation** is a **group of letters** coined from the initial letters of a phrase.**Abbreviation** என்பது ஒரு விரிவான சொற்றொடரின் முதல் எழுத்துக்களை மட்டும் கொண்ட சுருக்கம்.  
எ.கா.: SBI (எஸ்பிஐ)**Acronym** is a **word** coined from the initial letters of a phrase.**Acronym** என்பது ஒரு விரிவான சொற்றொடரின் முதல் எழுத்துக்களால் உருவாக்கப்படும் வார்த்தை.  
எ.கா.: NASA (நாஸா)(குறிப்பு: **SBI** என்பதை தனித்தனி எழுத்தாக **எஸ்பிஐ** என்று சொல்கிறோம். **NASA** என்பதை **நாஸா** என்று ஒரு வார்த்தையாகவே சொல்கிறோம்.)**Method:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள சுருக்கத்திற்கு சரியான விரிவாக்கத்தை தெரிவு செய்து எழுத வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**Spelling மாற்றிக் கொடுத்து இருக்கும் விடைகளை நன்கு கவனித்து சரியான விடையைத் தேர்வு செய்யுங்கள்.  
(**PC** –Personnel computer\* ; **Personal Computer**✓ )**BOOK BACK ABBREVIATIONS:**

1. RSC -Referee Stopped Contest
2. USA - United States of America
3. AIBA - Association Internationale de Boxe Amateur
4. IELTS - International English Language Testing System
5. GST - Goods and Services Tax
6. TNPSC - Tamil Nadu Public Service Commission
7. STD - Subscribers' Trunk Dialing
8. ISD - International Subscribers' Dialing
9. MBA - Master of Business Administration
10. MHRD - Ministry of Human Resource Development
11. GPS - Global Positioning System
12. NSS - National Service Scheme
13. PTA - Parent-Teacher Association
14. NGO - Non-Governmental Organization
15. ICU - Intensive Care Unit
16. IIM - Indian Institute of Management
17. MRI - Magnetic Resonance Imaging
18. ECG - Electro-Cardio Gram
19. NCC - National Cadet Corps
20. LED - Light Emitting Diode
21. CPU - Central Processing Unit
22. CBSE - Central Board of Secondary Education
23. GDP - Gross Domestic Product
24. LCD - Liquid Crystal Display
25. NRI - Non Resident Indian
26. IIT - Indian Institute of Technology
27. ITI - Industrial Training Institute
28. EMI - Equated Monthly Installments



**Govt Exam Questions:**1. Choose the expanded form of **GST**. (MDL-18)

- a) Goods and Service Trade                      b) Goods and Savings Term  
c) **Goods and Services Tax**                      d) Good Social Tax

**Practice Questions:****Type-1: Choose the correct expansion of the 'abbreviation':**01. Choose the expanded form of **RSC** (TB)

- a) **Referee Stopped Contest**                      b) Referee Supported Contest  
c) Refere Stopped Contest                      d) Referee Supplied Contest

02. Choose the expanded form of **USA** (TB)

- a) Union States of America                      b) Unity States of America  
c) United States of Africa                      d) **United States of America**

03. Choose the expanded form of **IELTS** (TB)

- a) Indian English Language Testing System  
b) International English Literature Testing System  
c) **International English Language Testing System**  
d) International English Language Testing Scheme

04. Choose the expanded form of **TNPSC** (TB)

- a) **Tamil Nadu Public Service Commission**                      b) Tamil Nadu Private Service Commission  
c) Tamil Nadu Public Service Committee                      d) Tamil Nadu Public Sector Commission

05. Choose the expanded form of **STD** (TB)

- a) Subscribers Trunk Dialing                      b) Subscribe Trunk Dialing  
c) **Subscribers' Trunk Dialing**                      d) Subscribers' Trunk Dialed

06. Choose the expanded form of **ISD** (TB)

- a) **International Subscribers' Dialing**                      b) Intermediate Subscribers' Dialing  
c) Indian Subscribers' Dialing                      d) Information Subscribers' Dialing

07. Choose the expanded form of **MBA** (TB)

- a) Ministry of Business Administration                      b) Member of Business Administration  
c) Master of Business Association                      d) **Master of Business Administration**

08. Choose the expanded form of **MHRD** (TB)

- a) Ministry of Humane Resource Development                      b) Ministry of Human Relief Development  
c) **Ministry of Human Resource Development**                      d) Majority of Human Resource Development

09. Choose the expanded form of **GPS** (TB)

- a) Globalization Positioning System                      b) **Global Positioning System**  
c) Global Positioning Symbol                      d) Global Positioning Scheme

10. Choose the expanded form of **NSS** (TB)

- a) National Social Scheme                      b) National Separate Scheme  
c) National Service System                      d) **National Service Scheme**

**Type-2: Choose the correct expansion of the 'acronym':**01. Choose the expanded form of **AIBA** (TB)

- a) Association Indian de Boxe Amateur                      b) **Association Internationale de Boxe Amateur**  
c) Association Internationale de Box Amateur                      d) Associate Internationale de Boxe Amateur

02. Choose the correct expansion of **OPAC**.

- a) Online Public Action Catalogue                      b) Online Public Access Centre  
c) Online Private Access Catalogue                      d) **Online Public Access Catalogue**

03. Choose the correct expansion of the acronym of **LAN**  
 a) **Local Area Network** b) Locality Area Network  
 c) Local Area Net d) Local Area Networking
04. Choose the correct expansion of the acronym **SALT**.  
 a) Strategy Arms Limited Treaty b) Strategic Automatic Limitation Treaty.  
 c) **Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty** d) Strategy Arms Limitation Treary
05. Choose the correct expansion of the acronym **GATT**  
 a) Guided Allocation of Tenders and Taxes b) Guided Administration of Trade and Tariffs  
 c) **General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs** d) General Approach on Tenders and Taxes

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

### D) Clipped words:

(Text book – 72)

நீளமான வார்த்தைகள் குறுக்கப்பட்டு சுருக்கமாக பயன்படுத்தப்படுவதை clipped word என்கிறோம்

Ex. Advertisement – ad Bicycle – cycle



#### Method:

Words formed by reducing (clipping) a part of a larger word but retaining the meaning of the original word. சரியான clipped word-ஐ கண்டுபிடித்து தெரிவு செய்ய வேண்டும்.



#### Tips:

கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருக்கும் வார்த்தையும் clipped wordம் ஒரே பொருளைத் தரக்கூடியது என்பதை நினைவில் கொள்க. கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருக்கும் வார்த்தையின் சுருக்கத்தை கண்டுபிடித்துவிட்டால் உங்கள் வேலை முடிந்தது.

### Exercises:

#### Govt Exam Questions:

01. Choose the clipped form of “Demonstration”. (MDL-18)

- a) Demon b) Monster c) **Demo** d) Station

#### Practice Questions:

##### Type – 1: Exercises

01. Choose the clipped form of “Chimpanzee” (TB)  
 a) **chimp** b) pan c) panzee d) chimpan
02. Choose the clipped form of “Photograph” (TB)  
 a) graph b) **photo** c) graphy d) craf
03. Choose the clipped form of “Microphone” (TB)  
 a) mic b) phone c) **mike** d) mice
04. Choose the clipped form of “Cafeteria” (TB)  
 a) coffee b) caffe c) cafet d) **cafe**
05. Choose the clipped form of “Gasoline” (TB)  
 a) **gas** b) oil c) line d) gane
06. Choose the clipped form of “Helicopter” (TB)  
 a) heli b) **copter** c) heliter d) heter
07. Choose the clipped form of “Telephone” (TB)  
 a) tele b) telex c) **phone** d) mobile
08. Choose the clipped form of “University” (TB)  
 a) **varsity** b) universe c) city d) sity

09. Choose the clipped form of “**Memorandum**” (TB)  
 a) random                      b) Memoram                      c) **memo**                      d) memorandom
10. Choose the clipped form of “**Influenza**” (TB)  
 a) Inza                      b) fluenza                      c) influ                      d) **flu**

**Type – 2: Exercises**

11. Choose the clipped form of “**Hippopotamus**” (TB)  
 a) **hippo**                      b) potash                      c) hip                      d) tams
12. Choose the clipped form of “**Bridegroom**” (TB)  
 a) bride                      b) bridge                      c) **groom**                      d) room
13. Choose the clipped form of “**Fanatic**” (TB)  
 a) act                      b) attic                      c) fancy                      d) **fan**
14. Choose the clipped form of “**Refrigerator**” (TB)  
 a) **fridge**                      b) refer                      c) frige                      d) generator
15. Choose the clipped form of “**Aeroplane**” (TB)  
 a) air                      b) aero                      c) plan                      d) **plane**
16. Choose the clipped form of “**Examination**” (TB)  
 a) **exam**                      b) examine                      c) nation                      d) notion
17. Choose the clipped form of “**Demarcate**” (TB)  
 a) market                      b) **mark**                      c) mate                      d) cat
18. Choose the clipped form of “**Perambulator**” (TB)  
 a) **pram**                      b) peram                      c) ambulatory                      d) later

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

**E) Definition of a word:**

(Text book –73,74,101,145)

**Method:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வார்த்தையின் சரியான அர்த்தத்தை தெரிவுசெய்ய வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வார்த்தையின் விவரத்தை யூகித்து அறியவேண்டும். கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வார்த்தைகளையும் அதற்கான விவரங்களையும் படித்துக்கொள்வது நலம் பயக்கும்.

**Book Back:**

S.No	Words	Meanings
1	patriotism	love of country and willingness to sacrifice for it
2	nationalism	the doctrine that your country's interests are superior
3	egocentrism	concern for your own interests and welfare
4	feminism	a doctrine that advocates equal rights for women
5	criticism	a serious examination and judgment of something
6	amateurism	participating in sports as a hobby rather than for money
7	barbarism	a brutal barbarous, savage act
8	idealism	belief that the best possible concepts should be pursued
9	heroism	exceptional courage when facing danger
10	absenteeism	habitual failure to be present at work

11	bibliophile	great lover of books
12	thespian	One who acts in several roles
13	polyglot	One who fluent in multiple languages
14	ambidextrous	One who able both hands with effectively at the same time
15	philanthropist	One who donates a huge sum of money to set up a public library
16	misanthrope	One who wants to be aloof
17	teetotaler	One who always refuses alcohol
18	nonagenarian	Those who are active, cheerful at old age
19	globetrotter	One who wishes travelling all over the world
20	optimist	One who believes that everything for the best in the end
21	Cardiologist	One who treats heart diseases
22	Pugilist	Boxer

**Exercises:****Govt Exam Questions:****01. Choose the right definition for the given term “Pathologist”.(MDL-18)**

- a) one who studies diseases                      b) one who studies insects  
c) one who studies earthquake                  d) one who studies birds

**Practice Questions:****Choose the right definition for the given term****01. Choose the right definition for the given term “Psychologist”. (TB)**

- a) one who studies diseases                      b) one who studies human mind and behavior  
c) one who studies physics                      d) one who studies physiology

**02. Choose the right definition for the given term “Ornithologist”. (TB)**

- a) one who studies animals                      b) one who studies insects  
c) one who studies reptiles                      d) one who studies birds

**03. Choose the right definition for the given term “Entomologist”. (TB)**

- a) one who studies etymology                      b) one who studies insects  
c) one who studies weather                      d) one who studies birds

**04. Choose the right definition for the given term “Archaeologist”. (TB)**

- a) one who studies artefacts and physical remains                      b) one who studies arts  
c) one who studies earthquake                      d) one who studies anatomy

**05. Choose the right definition for the given term “Sociologist”. (TB)**

- a) one who studies seismography                      b) one who studies functioning of human society  
c) one who studies science                      d) one who studies atmosphere

**06. Choose the right definition for the given term “Geologist”. (TB)**

- a) one who studies matter that constitutes the earth                      b) one who studies zoology  
c) one who studies earthquake                      d) one who studies germs

**07. Choose the right definition for the given term “Linguist”. (TB)**

- a) one who studies arts                      b) one who studies science  
c) one who studies language and structure                      d) one who studies lyrics

08. Choose the right definition for the given term “**Seismologist**”. (TB)  
 a) one who studies climate and weather      b) one who studies sociology  
 c) **one who studies earthquake**      d) one who studies matter that constitutes the earth
09. Choose the right definition for the given term “**Herpetologist**”. (TB)  
 a) one who studies diseases      b) one who studies insects  
 c) **one who studies reptiles and amphibians**      d) one who studies birds
10. Choose the right definition for the given term “**Meteorologist**”. (TB)  
 a) **one who studies weather and climate**      b) one who studies matter  
 c) one who studies earthquake      d) one who studies metals

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

## F. Phrasal Verbs:

(Text book 112, 113)

Group of words, which is different in meaning, is called ‘**Phrasal Verb**’. It cannot be interpreted word by word. It functions as a single unit.

Verb + Particle = Phrasal verb (Particle is a special word to denote Preposition or adverb)

(Give stress to Particle part. Phrasal verb களை வாசிக்கும்போது 2-வது பகுதிக்கு அதிக அழுத்தம் கொடுக்கவேண்டும்)

ஒரு வினைச்சொல்லும் (verb) வேறு ஒரு இடைச் சொல்லும் (preposition or adverb) இணைந்து புதிய அர்த்தத்தைக் கொடுத்தால் அது கூட்டு வினைச்சொல்லாகும் (phrasal verb)

It can be – Verb + Adverb (or)

Verb + Preposition (or)

Verb + Adverb + Preposition

### Text book phrasal verb: (TB-112)

Phrasal verbs	Meaning	Meaning in tamil	Usage
stand up	maintain, withstand	கருதப்படுதல்	Your statement will not <b>stand up</b> as proof in the court of law.
stand for	support, willing to accept	ஆதரவாக இருத்தல்	My father always <b>stands for</b> truth and honesty.
stand by	ready to do/help	உதவத் தயாராக இருத்தல்	Come what may, I will <b>standby</b> you.
look into	examine	ஆய்வுசெய்தல்	The officer <b>looked into</b> the matter.
look at	see	கவனி	The teacher said, “ <b>look at</b> the map on the wall”.
look through	glance, skim	முக்கியமானதை மட்டும் கவனித்தல்	I’ve just been <b>looking through</b> your cookery books for inspiration.
run over	to hit someone	வாகனத்தில் மோதுதல்	The lorry <b>ran over</b> the motorist.
run away	escape	தப்பிச்செல்லுதல்	On seeing the police the thief <b>ran away</b> .
run into	reach	அடைந்து விட்டது	Flood damages could <b>run into</b> millions.
put on	wear	அணிந்துகொள்	I <b>put on</b> my new shirt.
put up	start	தொடங்குதல்	Brutus <b>put up</b> a war against Antony but in vain.
put off	postpone	ஒத்திவைத்தல்	They <b>put off</b> the match.

### Other important phrasal verbs:

bear with	tolerate	தாங்கிக்கொள்	She can’t <b>bear with</b> your misbehaviour.
break down	repair	பழுதடைதல்	The bus <b>broke down</b> near the market.
call off	cancel	நீக்கம் செய்தல்	The manager will <b>call off</b> the meeting.
call on	meet, visit	சந்தித்தல்	My friend <b>called on</b> me last evening



## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part I

Way to success ☺

carry out	perform	செயல்பாடு	She <b>carry out</b> her duties with lot of struggles.
deal (dealt) with	manage	சமாளித்தல்	The lawyer <b>dealt with</b> the case cleverly.
get on / got on	have a friendly relationship	இசைந்திருத்தல்	Sundar knew how to <b>get on</b> with his colleagues.
get over	recover	மீளுதல்	Asma <b>got over</b> her grief. (recovered from)
give in / gave in	yield, agree, surrender	சம்மதி, வளைந்து கொடு	I will not <b>give in</b> to pressure, I shall face the challenge bravely.
give up / gave up	abandon / stop	கைவிடு, நிறுத்து	He should <b>give up</b> smoking.
go on	continue	தொடர்ச்சியாக	The telephone <b>went on</b> ringing.
hit on	discover	கண்டுபிடித்தல்	He <b>hit on</b> a brilliant idea.
keep off	avoid	ஒதுங்கி இரு	<b>Keep off</b> the grass.
keep on / go on	continue	தொடர்ந்து செய்	The mason <b>keeps on</b> building the house.
keep up / carry on	continue	தொடர்ந்து செய்	<b>Keep it up</b>
look after	take care of	கவனித்தல்	The mother <b>looks after</b> the baby.
look for	search	தேடுதல்	He <b>look for</b> the information in the internet.
look up	search	தேடுதல்	I will <b>look up</b> the word in the dictionary.
look upto	admire	வியத்தல்	Young students always <b>look up to</b> their teachers.
make out	understand	புரிந்து கொள்	I cannot <b>make out</b> your speech.
pass away	die	இறந்துபோதல்	The old man <b>passed away</b> last night.
put off	postpone	ஒத்திவைத்தல்	They <b>put off</b> the match.
put on	wear	அணிந்துகொள்	I <b>put on</b> my new shirt.
put up with	tolerate	பொறுத்து கொள்ளல்	I can't <b>put up with</b> your laziness.
set out	start	தொடங்கு	They <b>set out</b> on a journey to Germany.
take (took) off	left	விட்டுச்செல்	The flight <b>took off</b> as scheduled
take after	resemble	ஒத்திருத்தல்	He <b>takes after</b> his mother.
take care	look after	பார்த்துக்கொள்ளுதல்	He <b>takes care</b> of the wounded dog
work out	solve	தீர்வுகாண்	<b>Work out</b> the problems with the help of the computer.

**Exercises:****Practice Questions:**

Replace the underlined word in the sentence with one of the phrasal verbs given below to convey the same meaning:

- The Sports meet was **cancelled** due to the rain.  
a) called up    b) called for    c) called in    d) called off
- Our workers **perform** their jobs well.  
a) carry off    b) carry over    c) carry out    d) carry for
- We must not **yield** to temptations. / The champion **yielded** to the strength of his opponent.  
a) gave on    b) gave back    c) gave in    d) gave up
- The plane **left** as scheduled.  
a) took away    b) took off    c) took apart    d) took in
- I shall **search** the information using the Net.  
a) look at    b) look on    c) look for    d) look after



06. He **renounced** his wealth and became a social worker.  
a) give in      b) give on      c) **give up**      d) give out
07. You must **keep** some money for future use.  
a) lay off      b) lay about      c) **lay by**      d) lay over
08. Sometimes we must **continue to resist** for our own view.  
a) stand on      b) **stand out**      c) stand back      d) stand off
09. The meeting was **postponed** due to bad weather.  
a) **put off**      b) put in      c) put up      d) put on
10. The lawyer **managed** the case cleverly.  
a) dealt in      b) **dealt with**      c) dealt out      d) dealt on

**G) Common Idioms:**

(Text book –40, 111, 112, 173)

ஒரு கருத்தினை குறிப்பால் உணர்த்தும் சொற்றொடர்கள் Idioms எனப்படும். எடுத்துக்காட்டாக அவர் புதிய வாழ்க்கையைத் தொடங்குகிறார் என்பதை He turns over a new leaf in his life என்கிறோம். அவர் இறந்து விட்டார் என்பதை He kicked the bucket (He passed away) என்கிறோம்.

e.g: “a change of heart” - literally means - a heart transplant  
Idiomatically means - ‘a change in one’s attitude or feelings’

**Method:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட Idiom சொற்றொடருக்கு சரியான அர்த்தத்தை தெரிவுசெய்து எழுத வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**

ஒரு செயலை அல்லது கருத்தை குறிப்பால் உணர்த்துவது Idiom ஆகும். கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள Idiom-க்கான நேரடி பொருளை கண்டுபிடித்து அதை எழுதவேண்டும்.

**BOOK BACK IDIOMS AND THEIR MEANING:**

01. throw in the towel - to give up  
02. in our corner - on your side in an argument or dispute  
03. on the ropes - state of near collapse or defeat  
04. below the belt - unfair or unsporting behavior  
05. square off - prepare for a conflict  
06. alarm bells ringing - sign of something going wrong  
07. back to the wall - in serious difficult  
08. grasp / clutch at straws - try and method to overcome a crisis  
09. saved by the cell - help at the last moment rescuing one from a difficult situation  
10. hang out dry - abandoning one who is in difficulty  
11. right up one’s alley - to be the type of thing that you are interested in or that you enjoy doing  
I thought a tour of Ajantha Caves would be **right up my alley**.  
12. drive one up the wall - to annoy or irritate someone - That noise is **driving me up the wall**.  
13. hit the road - To leave; to depart; to begin one's journey, especially on a road trip;  
We better **hit the road** before traffic gets even worse.  
14. take (one) for a ride - to trick, cheat, or lie to someone  
I found out I’d been **taken for a ride** by someone I really trusted.  
15. in panic mode - fear after a night out - I wake up **in panic mode**.  
16. tight corners - in a difficult situation  
When I got both medical and engineering seat I was in **tight corners**.  
17. shot his bolt - to exhaust one’s effort  
Virat Kohli played well in the first innings but he **shot his bolt** in the second innings.



## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part I

Way to success ☺

buy (வாங்கு-ஆவணம் தேவைபடாதது)	by (ஆல்) purchase (ஆவணத்தோடு வாங்குவது)
shook (குலுக்கு)	spatter (தெறி, சிதறு)
see (பார்) look (கவனி) face (சந்தி)	watch (கவனித்துப்பார்-தொலைக்காட்சி, சினிமா)
break (உடை, முறி)	pluck (பிடுங்கு)
house (வீடு-கட்டிடம்)	home (வீடு-குடும்பம்)
respond (பதிலளி-துலங்கல்)	answer (பதிலளி-விடை)
rob (கொள்ளையடி)	steal (திருடு)
make (தயார்செய்-பொருள்)	do (செய்-வேலை)
beautiful (அழகு-பெண்)	handsome (அழகு/வசீகரம்-ஆண்)
refuse (இல்லை என மறுத்துவிடு)	deny (கருத்தினை ஏற்காது மறுத்துவிடு)
know (தெரிந்துகொள்)	learn (கற்றுக்கொள்)
read (வாசி)	study (படி)
wound (காயம்படு)	injure (அடிபடு)
tall (ஆள் அல்லது பொருளின் உயரம்)	high (மிக உயரமான)
remember (நினைவில்கொள்)	remind (நினைவுபடுத்து)
invent (கண்டுபிடி-புதியபொருள்)	discover (கண்டுபிடி-உண்மையை)
clean (சுத்தம்செய்)	clear (காலிசெய், தெளிவுபடுத்து)
history (வரலாறு, உண்மைக்கதை)	story (கற்பனைக் கதை)
say (பேசு)	tell (சொல், தெரிவி)
go (போ)	sail (நீர்வழிப்பயணம் செல்)
float (மிதந்துசெல்)	swim (நீந்து)
instruments (கருவிகள்)	organs (உறுப்புகள்)
care (அக்கறை, கவனித்துக்கொள்)	interest (ஆர்வம்)
custom (பாரம்பரிய வழக்கம்)	habit (பழக்க வழக்கம்)
save (சேமி, ஆபத்திலிருந்து காப்பாற்று)	protect (துன்பம் அணுகாதவாறு பாதுகாத்து வா)
help (உதவி செய்)	assist (கூட இருந்து உதவிசெய்)
weeping (அழுதல்)	crying (கத்துதல்)
fill (நிரப்பு)	pour (கொட்டு, ஊற்று)
visit (விஜயம்செய்)	met (சந்தித்தேன் / சந்தித்தான் /.....)

**Examples: Choose the appropriate words:**

- Kannan has .....his homework. a) fulfilled b) completed
- During the Holi festival my cousin..... the colour powder on me. a) shriek b) spattered
- The people ofCherrapunji .....rain water. a) save b) waste
- She ..... the situation with a positive frame of mind. a) saw b) faced
- He likes to ..... his favourite TV serial the whole hour. a) see b) watch

**Tips:**

- ❖ Read the question carefully.
- ❖ Try to understand the meaning of the words related to the question
- ❖ If you find the given question is difficult, you can leave this question as a choice.\*

**Exercises:****Choose the appropriate word to make a meaningful sentence:**

- Her father .....her a laptop on her birthday.  
a) awarded b) presented
- They ..... clean drinking water for the party.  
a) prepare b) provide

3. Raju will ..... a letter next week.  
a) get b) receive
4. I .....in God.  
a) believe b) hope
5. My father ..... newspaper everyday.  
a) reads b) studies

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

## I) Foreign words and Phrases:

(Text book –172)

### Foreign words and phrases

English language has borrowed profusely from other languages of the world, and absorbed and assimilated them (வேற்றுமொழிகளிலிருந்து வந்து பிறகு ஆங்கில வார்த்தையாக மாற்றப்பட்ட வார்த்தைகள் Foreign word ஆகும்)

Ex. viva voce, postmortem, katamaran

#### Method:

கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வேற்றுமொழிச் சொல்லின் சரியான அர்த்தத்தை தெரிவுசெய்யவேண்டும்.

#### Tips:

ஏராளமான வார்த்தைகள் உலகின் பல்வேறு மொழிகளிலிருந்து பெறப்பட்டு ஆங்கிலத்தில் பயன்படுத்தப்பட்டு வருகின்றன. கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வாக்கியங்களிலும், பட்டியல்களிலும், பயிற்சிகளிலும் உள்ள வேற்று மொழிச் சொற்களை படித்து அவற்றைப் புரிந்துகொள்வதே இப்பயிற்சியை சரியாக செய்வதற்கான வழியாகும்.

### BOOK BACK FOREIGN WORDS AND THEIR MEANINGS:

#### Foreign words

1. viva voce
2. bonafide
3. sine die
4. re`sume`
5. in toto
6. rapport
7. liaison
8. bon voyage
9. postmortem
10. en route
11. via
12. erratum
13. de facto
14. ex gratia
15. ad hoc
16. prima facie
17. in camera
18. via media
19. Par excellence
20. Persona grata
21. Adieu
22. en masse
23. en famille
24. bons mots

#### Meanings

- a spoken examination
- genuine
- without a date being fixed, indefinitely
- a summary
- totally
- a close relationship
- coordination of activities
- saying goodbye
- after death
- on the way
- by way of
- error
- in fact
- given as a favour through there is no legal obligation
- for a particular purpose
- at first sight
- secret session
- middle course
- better or more than all others of the same kind.
- a person, especially a diplomat, acceptable to certain others.
- goodbye
- as a group
- as a family
- witty remarks

**Exercises:****Govt Exam Questions:**

1. Choose the meaning of the foreign word in the sentence:

Talking business at dinner is a “faux pas” in France.(MDL-18)

- a) genuine                      b) social blunder                      c) summary                      d) secret session

**Practice Questions:**

Choose the meaning of the foreign word in the given sentence:

01. I wished ‘**bon voyage**’ to my friend for his successful trip.(TB)

- a) saying thanks                      b) saying scold                      c) saying goodbye                      d) saying advice

02. In a shop, 100 workers have resigned ‘**en masse**’. (TB)

- a) as a group                      b) as lonely                      c) as individually                      d) sadly

03. We went ‘**en famille**’ on a big trip.(TB)

- a) familiar                      b) individual                      c) as a lonely                      d) as a family

04. I amused her for perhaps 20 minutes with a scattering of urbane ‘**bons mots**’.(TB)

- a) witty remarks                      b) angry remarks                      c) usual remarks                      d) polite remarks

05. My proposal was accepted by the management ‘**in toto**’. (TB)

- a) Partially                      b) totally                      c) unique                      d) finally

06. Mr. Thangavel is a ‘**liaison**’ officer. (TB)

- a) incharge                      b) divisional                      c) intelligent                      d) coordination of activities

07. The sum was paid ‘**ex gratia**’. (TB)

- a) moral obligation                      b) immoral obligation                      c) humble obligation                      d) special obligation

08. I reached Chennai ‘**en route**’ to Trichy. (TB)

- a) out of the way                      b) on the way                      c) short route                      d) disposed of

09. The government took the decision on ‘**ad hoc**’ basis. (TB)

- a) for a particular purpose                      b) for a nonspecific purpose  
c) for a general purpose                      d) for a normal purpose

10. The students are required to write two papers and take a ‘**viva voce**’ examination. (TB)

- a) term examination                      b) aural examination  
c) a written examination                      d) a spoken examination

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

**J) Substitute words / Phrases with polite alternatives/Eponymous words:**

Euphemism is the use of an inoffensive word or phrase in place of a harsh or possibly offensive one.

மற்றவர் வருத்தமடையா வண்ணம் மறைமுகமாக குறிப்பிடும் சொற்கள் Euphemistic word ஆகும்.

e.g. This school is for the *visually challenged*. (blind)

இங்கு குருடன் என்பதற்கு பதிலாக ‘பார்வைக் குறைபாடு உடையவர்’ என குறிப்பிடலாம்

**Method:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தில் அடிக்கோடிட்ட வார்த்தைக்கு பொருத்தமான Euphemism சொற்றொடரை தெரிவுசெய்து எழுத வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**

- கீழ்க்காணும் வார்த்தைகளுக்கான Euphemism சொற்றொடரை நன்கு படித்துக்கொள்ளவும்.
- கூடுதல் வார்த்தைகள் தெரிந்துகொள்ள விரும்புவோர் இணையதளத்தில் தேடி தெரிந்துகொள்ளவும்.



## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part I

Way to success ☺

Normal words	euphemistic expression
blind	visually challenged
handicapped or disabled	differently-abled
disabled or learning challenged	a special child
undertaker	funeral director / mortician
maid	domestic engineer
garbage man	sanitation engineer
lavatory	rest-room
public toilet	comfort station
housewife	homemaker
poor	low income level, working class, economically disadvantaged
slow-learners	late-bloomers
fat	full-figured
overweight	big-boned, portly
beating with a cane	corporal punishment
died	passed away, departed, bit the big one, bit the dust, kicked the bucket
unemployed	between jobs
jail	correctional facility
genocide, killing	ethnic cleansing
prison camp	relocation center
accidental deaths	collateral damage
firing someone	letting someone
euthanize (put an animal to death humanely)	put to sleep
homeless	on the streets
vomited	blow chunks
unqualified	partially proficient

**Exercises:**

01. Replace the underlined word with a euphemistic expression

My mother is a housewife

- a) homekeeper      b) housekeeper      **c) home maker**      d) housemaker

02. Replace the underlined word with a euphemistic expression

The lavatory is in the ground floor.

- a) toilet      b) bathroom      **c) rest room**      d) urinal

03. The undertaker was called to carry out the preparations for the funeral.

- a) Mortician / funeral director**      b) cremator      c) burier      d) exhumed

04. The free distribution of clothes is for those who are very poor.

- a) In the high income level      b) in the average income level  
c) in the extraordinary level      **d) in the low income level**

05. Don't condemn them as dull students. They might prove to be slow-learners.

- a) late-bloomers**      b) low class      c) poor fellows      d) stupids

06. This dress is made for that fat woman.

- a) Full sized      b) heavy sized      c) thick sized      **d) full figured**

07. The rules don't permit beating children with a cane in the school.

- a) Heavy punishment      b) severe punishment      **c) corporal punishment**      d) civilian punishment

08. This school is for the blind.

- a) unsighted      b) sightless      **c) visually challenged**      d) visual failure

09. Stella is pregnant now.

- a) in the family way**      b) carrying a child      c) prenatal      d) heavy with child



10. Prem went to jail to see his relative.

a) prison

b) lockup

c) detention

d) correctional facility

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

## K) Modal verbs and Semi-modals:

### Tips:

- கேள்வியில் modal verb விடையாக எழுதச் சொல்லி இருக்கிறார்களா அல்லது semi modal verb விடையாக எழுதச் சொல்லி இருக்கிறார்களா என்பதைக் கவனிக்கவும்.
- கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள Modal Verb - 9 வார்த்தைகள் Semi Modal Verb - 4 வார்த்தைகளையும் அவற்றின் பயன்பாட்டையும் நன்கு புரிந்து கொண்டு விடையளிக்கவும்.
- உணர்வுகளை (Mood) வெளிப்படுத்த உதவும் வினைச்சொற்களே Modal auxiliary verbs ஆகும். இவை செயல்களையோ (Action word) ஆகவோ, காலத்தையோ (Tense) காட்டவோ குறிப்பிடப் பயன்படாது.
- 'If' clause வாக்கியங்கள் கொடுத்திருந்தால் Type-1க்கு will, Type-2,3 க்கு would போடவும்.
- கோடிட்ட இடத்திற்குப் பின் 'like' 'you please' என்ற வார்த்தைகள் வந்திருந்தால் would போடவும்.

Modals		Semi/Quasi Modals
will, would	shall, should	Need, dare ought to, used to
can, could	may, might must	

Modal auxiliaries கொண்டு தேர்வில் கொடுக்கப்படும் வாக்கியத்தின் கோடிட்ட இடத்தை நிரப்ப வேண்டும்.

### • Modals are 13\* in number.

S.No	Modals	Meaning added to Main verb	USAGE
1	Will	Futurity(எதிர்காலம்)	They <b>will</b> come tomorrow.
		Intention(திட்டம்)	I <b>will</b> dismiss you from service.
		Surety(உறுதி)	I <b>will</b> marry her.
		Willingness(விருப்பம்)	I <b>will</b> take this suitcase for you.
		Prediction(முன்கூட்டியே சொல்லுதல்)	I think Harini <b>will</b> be a great dancer.
		Permission(அனுமதி கோருதல்)	<b>Will</b> you give me a hand?
		Request(வேண்டுகோள்)	<b>Will</b> you type this letter?
2	Would	Seeking-Question (கோருதல்)	<b>Will</b> you type this letter?
		Probability(வாய்ப்பு)	I <b>would</b> meet my friend.
		Past habit, now discontinued	When I was a college student, I would smoke heavily.
		Willingness(விருப்பம்)	They <b>would</b> like to go home
		Choice(தேர்ந்தெடுத்தல்)	I <b>would</b> rather die than marry her.
		Regular/habitual (வழக்கமாக நடைபெறுவது)	Chinnu <b>would</b> return home and read letters daily.
		Request by questioning (வேண்டுகோள்)	<b>Would</b> you mind moving a bit?
		Wishes(வாழ்த்து)	I <b>would</b> like to thank her for her timely help.
		Improbable Condition (நடக்காத கற்பனை)	If I were a bird, I <b>would</b> fly.
3	Shall	Indirect Speech (அயற்கூற்று)	Suba said that she <b>would</b> go to Delhi the week after.
		Futurity(எதிர்காலம்)	We <b>shall</b> meet our principal tomorrow.
		Permission-question(அனுமதி)	<b>Shall</b> I close the door?
		Suggestion(கருத்து கூறுதல்)	<b>Shall</b> I apply for a bank loan?
4	Should	Intention(திட்டம்)	I <b>shall</b> be punished for my misbehavior.
		Insistence(வலியுறுத்தல்)	You <b>should</b> come in your uniform.
		Obligation(கடமை)	Children <b>should</b> obey their parents
		Advice(அறிவுறுத்தல்)	They <b>should</b> have sold the house.
		Duty(கடமை)	You <b>should</b> attend the class regularly.
		Responsibility(பொறுப்பு)	He <b>should</b> be in the office now.
		Prohibition(தடுத்தல்)	You <b>should</b> not go there.
		Expectation (எதிர்பார்த்தல்)	<b>Should</b> it rain, the exam will be cancelled.
4	Should	Indirect Speech (அயற்கூற்று)	I told him that I <b>should</b> give his book the next day.

5	Can	Ability (திறமை)	I <b>can</b> drive a car.
		Ability in questions (திறமை)	<b>Can</b> you play the piano?
		Possibility (வாய்ப்பு)	He <b>can</b> come tomorrow.
		Request (வேண்டுகோள்)	<b>Can</b> you help me in the work?
		Permission (அனுமதி கோருதல்)	You <b>can</b> go now.
		Capacity (செயலாற்றல்)	He <b>can</b> work hard.
6	Could	Request by Qn(வேண்டுகோள்)	<b>Could</b> you lend me your book?
		Likelihood-Qn (சாத்தியக்கூறு)	<b>Could</b> it be my uncle?
		Ability (திறமை),possibility (வாய்ப்பு)	She <b>could</b> work long, when she was young.
		Past ability (கடந்த கால திறமை)	If I were you, I <b>could</b> do it easily.
7	May	Possibility(வாய்ப்பைக் கூறுதல்)	It <b>may</b> rain.
		Permission-Question (அனுமதி கோருதல்)	<b>May</b> I go home now?
		Wishes(வாழ்த்து)	<b>May</b> God bless you!
		Express Purpose(நோக்கம் உரைத்தல்)	Learn that you <b>may</b> teach others.
8	Might	Permission (அனுமதி கோருதல்) request(வேண்டுகோள்)	<b>Might</b> I borrow your calculator?
		Possibility(வாய்ப்பு)	It <b>might</b> rain tonight.
		Gentle reproach (மென்மையாகக் கண்டித்தல்)	You <b>might</b> have told me earlier about it.
		Indirect speech(அயற்கூற்று)	He said that it <b>might</b> rain.
9	Must	Necessity (அவசியம்)	You <b>must</b> recite this poem.
		Obligation(கடமை)	I <b>must</b> help him.
		Compulsion (கட்டாயம்)	I <b>must</b> teach her a lesson.
		Certainty (உறுதியாக கூறுதல்)	He is very tall. He <b>must</b> be a soldier.
		Conclusion (முடிவுக்கு வருதல்)	I think it <b>must</b> be a good film.
10	Need	Necessity (தேவையைக் கூறுதல்)	Do we <b>need</b> to attend the programme? You <b>needn't</b> meet him.
11	Dare	Brave enough to face (in Interrogatives & Negatives)(துணிச்சல் )	How <b>dare</b> you ask me for more money? She didn't <b>dare</b> to face him.
12	Used to	Habitual action (வழக்கமான பழக்கங்கள்) Discontinued habit (கடந்தகால பழக்கம்)	He <b>used to</b> practice daily in the playground. I <b>used to</b> play in the garden, as a small boy.
13	Ought to	Moral obligation (கடமையைக் கூறுதல்)	You <b>ought to</b> convey this message. You <b>ought to</b> listen to the teacher.

❖ There are 4 semi - modals/quasi - modals: **used to, ought to, need and dare**


### Check your understanding (Level-1):

Use a suitable modal verb for each sentence:

- Eve-teasers ..... be severely punished.  
a) **must**                      b) can                      c) could                      d) may
- A good teacher..... make even boring lessons interesting.  
a) ought to                      b) used to                      c) dare                      d) **can**
- In the army the soldiers ..... obey their officers.  
a) might                      b) may                      c) **should/must**                      d) will
- One .....always keep his promises.  
a) would                      b) could                      c) **should**                      d) might
- All citizens .....obey the rules of the land.  
a) could                      b) would                      c) may                      d) **must**
- People who live in glass houses .....not throw stones.  
a) might                      b) may                      c) **should**                      d) could

நினைவில் கொள்க .....

_____ like to	<b>would</b> like to
_____ you	<b>would</b> you
I / We _____	I / We <b>shall</b>
_____ I / We	<b>shall</b> I / We
_____ God	<b>May</b> God
_____ rain	<b>may</b> rain
_____ I come in?	<b>May</b> I come in?
What _____ I do?	What <b>can</b> I do?
_____ to	<b>used</b> to
_____ to	<b>ought</b> to
_____ not	<b>should/must</b> not

**+1 English****New Question Pattern – Part I***Way to success* 

7. No man ..... call back yesterday.  
a) may                      **b) can**                      c) won't                      d) need
8. One never knows what the future ..... bring.  
**a) will/may**                      b) should                      c) must                      d) could
9. Law makers ..... not be law-breakers.  
a) may                      b) might                      **c) should**                      d) would
10. My grandfather \_\_\_\_ play football in his college days.  
a) need                      b) might                      **c) used to**                      d) dare
11. You \_\_\_\_ not read every chapter.  
**a) need**                      b) dare                      c) ought to                      d) used to
12. He \_\_\_\_ read many books during his school days.  
a) will                      b) can                      c) might                      **d) used to**
13. Students \_\_\_\_\_ submit the record books on time.  
a) would                      **b) ought to**                      c) may                      d) need
14. How \_\_\_\_\_ you ask me such a question?  
**a) Dare**                      b) need                      c) ought to                      d) used to
15. I \_\_\_\_ wake up at 5 o'Clock in the morning when I was a young boy.  
a) need                      b) dare                      c) might                      **d) used to**

**Practice Questions:****Choose the correct modal verb to complete the following sentences: (Text pg 43)**

1. We are not completely sure but Kishore \_\_\_\_\_ come back tomorrow. (TB)  
a) need                      b) would                      **c) may**                      d) should
2. When Koushik was a child, he \_\_\_\_\_ play in the street. (TB)  
a) need                      b) can                      c) will                      **d) used to**
3. a) \_\_\_\_\_ I have some more juice, please? (TB)  
**a) Could**                      b) Need                      c) Dare                      d) Might
4. I \_\_\_\_\_ believe my eyes. Is Santhosh the one who is standing over there? (TB)  
a) may not                      b) shouldn't                      c) mustn't                      **d) can't**
5. Dinesh \_\_\_\_\_ be the richest person in the village. He's just bought two luxury cars. (TB)  
a) could                      b) might                      c) would                      **d) must**
6. Imran \_\_\_\_\_ have studied more for the final exam than playing. (TB)  
**a) would**                      b) might                      c) may                      d) need
7. My house \_\_\_\_\_ decorating as I'm tired of the old furniture. (TB)  
a) may                      b) might                      **c) needs**                      d) dare
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ rather request you to check my exercise before giving it to the teacher. (TB)  
**a) would**                      b) might                      c) can                      d) may
9. \_\_\_\_\_ I use your mobile phone? It's an emergency. (TB)  
a) need                      b) dare                      c) ought to                      **d) May**
10. In schools, students \_\_\_\_\_ wear uniforms. It is compulsory. (TB)  
a) could                      b) might                      **c) must**                      d) may
11. Nirmala's daughter \_\_\_\_\_ write perfectly when she was seven. (TB)  
a) will                      **b) could**                      c) may                      d) must
12. I \_\_\_\_\_ let you know when I have more information about the matter. (TB)  
a) may                      b) need                      **c) shall**                      d) might

**(Refer Complete Guide for more information)**

**L) Prepositions:**

No	Prepositions		Example sentence	Tamil meaning
1	in	Place உள்ளே	The ball is <b>in</b> the box.	அந்தப் பந்து பெட்டியின் <b>உள்ளே</b> இருக்கிறது.
		Time ல்	My brother will visit me <b>in</b> May.	என் சகோதரன் என்னை மே மாதத்தில் சந்திப்பான்.
2	on	Place மேலே	The book is <b>on</b> the table.	அந்த புத்தகம் மேஜையின் <b>மேல்</b> இருக்கிறது.
		Time அன்று	I will meet you <b>on</b> Monday.	நான் திங்கள் <b>அன்று</b> உன்னைச் சந்திக்கிறேன்.
3	at	Place க்குள்	Our head office is <b>at</b> Madurai.	நமது தலைமை அலுவலகம் மதுரையில் உள்ளது.
		Time க்கு	The meeting started <b>at</b> 5.p.m.	கூட்டம் 5 மணிக்குத் தொடங்கியது.
4	for	Time ஆக	I've been waiting <b>for</b> 5 hours.	நான் 5 மணிநேரமாக காத்திருந்தேன்.
		Noun க்காக	This pencil is <b>for</b> my sister.	இந்த பென்சில் என் சகோதரிக்காக இருக்கிறது.
5	by	Place அருகே	She lived <b>by</b> the sea.	அவள் கடலின் அருகில் குடியிருந்தாள்.
		Time மணிக்குள்	I'll meet you <b>by</b> 4 O'clock.	நான் 4 மணிக்குள் உன்னைச் சந்திக்கிறேன்.
		Noun ஆல்	The letter was written <b>by</b> me.	அந்தக்கடிதம் என்னால் எழுதப்பட்டது.
6	from	Place இலிருந்து	I'm <b>from</b> Tanjore.	நான் தஞ்சாவூரிலிருந்து வருகிறேன்.
		Time இலிருந்து	Our special class is <b>from</b> 7 to 8a.m.	சிறப்பு வகுப்பு 7 மணியிலிருந்து 8 வரை உள்ளது.
		Noun மிருந்து	I got the book <b>from</b> Sudha.	சுதாவிடமிருந்து புத்தகத்தை வாங்கினேன்.
7	to	Place க்கு	I went <b>to</b> Vellore.	நான் வேலூருக்குச் சென்றேன்.
		Time வரை	The visiting hour is 4 to 5 p.m.	பார்வையாளர் நேரம் மாலை 4 முதல் 5மணி வரை.
		Noun க்கு	She sent the letter <b>to</b> Kavitha.	கவிதாவுக்கு அவள் கடிதம் அனுப்பினாள்.
8	since	Time	We've been living here <b>since</b> 2011	2011லிருந்து இங்கு வசித்துக்கொண்டிருக்கிறோம்.

\*\*(at-குறிப்பிட்ட இடம்.in-பெரிய இடத்துக்குள் இருப்பது Ex. The school is at Woraiyur in Trichy)

No	Prepositions		Example sentence	Tamil meaning
1	about	பற்றி	Nobody knows anything <b>about</b> Ravi.	ரவியை பற்றி ஒருவருக்கும் ஒன்றும் தெரியவில்லை.
2	above	மேலே	God is <b>above</b> all of us.	கடவுள் அனைத்துக்கும் மேலே இருக்கிறார்.
3	across	குறுக்கே	The government built a bridge <b>across</b> the river.	அரசு அந்த ஆற்றின் குறுக்கே பாலம் கட்டியது.
4	after	பிறகு	Meet me <b>after</b> your meal.	உனது உணவுக்கு பிறகு என்னைச் சந்தி.
5	along	வழியாக/ ஓரத்தில்	Haris walked <b>along</b> the railway track./ Balu stood <b>along</b> the road.	ஹாரிஸ் இரயில் பாதையின் வழியாக சென்றான்./ பாலு சாலை ஓரத்தில் நின்றான்.
6	among	இடையே	They discussed it <b>among</b> themselves.	அவர்கள் அவர்களுக்கிடையேவிவாதித்தார்கள்.
7	before	முன்	You should enter the class <b>before</b> the bell.	நீங்கள் மணியடிப்பதற்கு முன்னதாக வகுப்புக்குள் நுழைந்து விட வேண்டும்
8	behind	பின்புறம்	The boy always stands <b>behind</b> his mother.	அந்தப் பையன் எப்போதும் அவன் தாயின் பின்புறம் நிற்கிறான்.
9	below	கீழே	Answer the questions given <b>below</b> .	கீழ்க்காணும் வினாக்களுக்கு பதில் அளி
10	between	இடையில்	The teacher stands <b>between</b> Ramu and Somu.	ஆசிரியர் ராமுவுக்கும் சோமுக்கும் இடையில் நிற்கிறார்.
11	down	கீழே	Get <b>down</b> from the tree.	மரத்திலிருந்து கீழே இறங்கு.
12	in front of	முன்புறம்	He stands <b>in front of</b> me.	அவன் எனக்கு முன்புறம் நிற்கிறான்.
13	into	உள்ளுக்குள்	The Tiger fell <b>into</b> the well.	புலி கிணற்றுக்குள் விழுந்தது.
14	near	அருகில்	Our house is <b>near</b> our school.	எங்கள் வீடு பள்ளிக்கு அருகில் உள்ளது.
15	of	க்கான, உடைய	This is a school <b>of</b> fine arts.	இது நுண்கலைகளுக்கான கல்விக்கூடம்.
16	off	நிறுத்து	The teacher switched <b>off</b> the light.	ஆசிரியர் அந்த விளக்கை அணைத்தார்.
17	over	மேலே	Birds fly <b>over</b> the tree.	பறவைகள் அந்த மரத்துக்கு மேலே பறக்கின்றன.
18	through	ஊடாக	The car went <b>through</b> a narrow street.	கார் ஒரு குறுகிய தெருவின் ஊடாகச் சென்றது.
19	under	கீழ்	The ball is <b>under</b> the table.	அந்த பந்து மேஜையின் அடியில் உள்ளது.
20	up	மேலே	Balu went <b>up</b> the hill.	பாலு மலையின் மேலே ஏறினான்.
21	upon	மீது	The tree fell <b>upon</b> me.	அந்த மரம் என் மீது விழுந்து விட்டது.
22	with	உடன்	I went to Chennai <b>with</b> my daddy.	நான் என் அப்பாவுடன் சென்னைக்கு சென்றேன்.



## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part I

Way to success

23	beside	அருகில்	The car is parked <b>beside</b> the tent.	கார் கூடாரத்தின் <b>அருகில்</b> நிறுத்தப்பட்டுள்ளது.
24	since	லிருந்து	He has been living here <b>since</b> 2000.	அவன் 2000 <b>லிருந்து</b> இங்கு வசித்து வருகிறான்.

**Book Back Exercise:****01. Fill in the blanks in the following sentence with appropriate prepositions.**

In case \_\_\_\_\_ difficulty, you should refer \_\_\_\_\_ a dictionary and then respond \_\_\_\_\_ the question

**Answers: of ; to; to**

02. The clothes that he has put \_\_\_\_\_ are very impressive. He is going \_\_\_\_\_ his hometown to pay homage.

**Ans: on, to**

03. The nearest hospital \_\_\_\_\_ this place is \_\_\_\_\_ a distance of twenty kilometers.

**Ans: to, at**

04. You can reach it either \_\_\_\_\_ car or \_\_\_\_\_ a bicycle.

**Ans: by, by**

05. Mr. Beek of New Jersey has invented a floating life-preserver, which gives complete protection \_\_\_\_\_ people who have been shipwrecked. The upper section is large enough for the wearer to be able to move his head and arms \_\_\_\_\_

**Ans: to, up**

06. The wearer can see \_\_\_\_\_ the window in the front, and breathe \_\_\_\_\_ a curved pipe.

**Ans: through, over**

07. The students discussed the problem \_\_\_\_\_ themselves. However, they did not arrive \_\_\_\_\_ any conclusion.

**Ans: among , to**

08. They went \_\_\_\_\_ their class teacher and discussed \_\_\_\_\_ her.

**Ans: to, with**

09. The wreck \_\_\_\_\_ the RMS Titanic lies \_\_\_\_\_ a depth of above 12,500 feet.

**Ans: of, at**

10. It lies \_\_\_\_\_ two main pieces about a third \_\_\_\_\_ a mile apart.

**Ans: on, of**

**Practice Exercise**

01. The boy was waiting ..... his mother.

- a) of                      **b) for**                      c) in                      d) at

02. The cat is ..... the wall.

- a) along                      b) across                      **c) on**                      d) in

03. My friend is afraid ..... dogs.

- a) to                      b) for                      **c) of**                      d) through

04. Gandhiji died ..... India.

- a) with                      b) on                      c) of                      **d) for**

05. Ramani hails..... a good family.

- a) from**                      b) on                      c) into                      d) in

06. Sarala hid.....the door.

- a) under                      b) against                      **c) behind**                      d) upon

07. The woodcutter was going into the forest ... his axe.

- a) at                      b) on                      **c) with**                      d) in

08. Silambarasan is good ..... dancing.

- a) on                      b) in                      c) with                      **d) at**

09. Ranjan travels..... a car.

- a) by**                      b) in                      c) with                      d) at

10. Savitha has been reading.....five hours.

- a) of                      **b) for**                      c) from                      d) since

**(Refer Complete Guide for more information)**



**M) Question tags:**

Question tags are used to confirm the statement.

Positive sentences take negative tags

வாக்கியம் நேர்மறையாக இருந்தால் Question Tag எதிர்மறையாக இருக்க வேண்டும்

Step 1. Find out the helping verb

2. Add 'not' to that and short it (n't).

Aux.verb + (n't) + Pronoun?

3. Then write the Pronoun (Subject)

துணை வினைச்சொல்லை முதலில் எழுதி not எழுதி (அதனை சுருக்கி n't என்று எழுதிக் கொண்டு) pronoun எழுத வேண்டும்

Ex. You are good → are not you? → aren't you?

நீ நல்லவன், இல்லையா?

- He is good, isn't he?
- They are good, aren't they?
- He has money, hasn't he?
- She is a teacher, isn't she?
- I am good, aren't I? (amவரும்போது மட்டும் aren't I? பயன்படுத்துக)

நான்	- I
நாங்கள்	- we
நீ / நீங்கள்	- you
அவன்	- he
அவள்	- she
அது	- it
அவர்கள்/அவைகள்	- they

வாக்கியத்தில் ஒரே ஒரு verb (main verb மட்டும்) வந்தால் பின்வருமாறு பிரிக்க வேண்டும்

- Verb(present form) = do + verb (present form) Ex: go = do + go, play = do + play
- Verb+s/es/ies = does + verb (present form) Ex: goes = does + go, plays = does + play
- Verb (past form) = did + verb (present form) Ex: went = did + go, played = did + play

Example: 1) They come late, don't they? 2) He goes late, doesn't he? 3) She went late, didn't she?

Verbs	Tags
<b>Be form Verbs</b>	
am	aren't
is	isn't
are	aren't
was	wasn't
were	weren't
<b>Do form verbs</b>	
do	don't
does	doesn't
did	didn't
<b>Have – துணை verb-ஆக வந்தால்</b>	
have	haven't
has	hasn't
had	hadn't
<b>*Have - main verb-ஆக வந்தால்</b>	
have	haven't / don't
has	hasn't / doesn't
had	hadn't / didn't

Verbs	Tags
<b>Other Main verbs</b>	
Ex: go	*don't
goes	*doesn't
went	*didn't
play	*don't
plays	*doesn't
played	*didn't
<b>Modal Auxiliary verbs</b>	
will	won't
shall	shan't
can	can't
would	wouldn't
should	shouldn't
could	couldn't
need	needn't
ought to	shouldn't

**Special Examples:**

He's read this book, *hasn't he?*  
 He read this book, *didn't he?*  
 He's reading this book, *isn't he?*  
 He reads a lot of books, *doesn't he?*  
 He'll read this book, *won't he?*  
 He should read this book, *shouldn't he?*  
 He can read this book, *can't he?*

A special case occurs when the main verb is *to be* in a simple tense. Here the tag question repeats the main verb, not an auxiliary:

- This is a book, *isn't it?*

If the main verb is *to have*, either solution is possible:

- He has a book, *hasn't he?*
- He has a book, *doesn't he?*

- Thanks to Wikipedia

## A) Negative sentences take positive tags

வாக்கியம் எதிர்மறையாக இருந்தால் Question Tag நேர்மறையாக இருக்க வேண்டும்.

(அதாவது not / n't அல்லது notஐக் குறிக்கும் கீழ்க்கண்ட வார்த்தைகள் இருந்தால் Question Tag –ல் not-ஐ எடுத்துவிட்டு positive-ஆக எழுதவேண்டும்)

துணை வினைச்சொல்லை எழுதி not ஐ நீக்கி pronoun எழுது.

Ex. i) They don't tell lies, do they? அவர்கள் பொய்சொல்லுவதில்லை, அப்படித்தானே?

ii) She didn't get bail, did she?

iii) You have no cars, have you?



**no, none, little, few, rarely, hardly, barely, scarcely, neither, never, seldom** ஆகியவைவந்தால் அந்த வாக்கியம் negative வாக்கியம் ஆகும். எனவே அவற்றை not உள்ள வாக்கியமாகக் கருதவேண்டும்.

i. She **rarely** goes to films, does she?

ii. I **seldom** talk with him, do I?

iii. Very **few** boys go to temples, do they?

iv. He **hardly** helps his wife, does he?

v. There is **little** water, is there?

## B) Commands and requests

Functions	Imperative Sentences	Tags
Suggestions	Let us go / Let us move	shall we?
Simple Requests	Come with me/ Please , Get me some water	will you?
Urgent requests	Send the mail / Call the police Catch the bus / Pass the message	won't you?
Impatient Remarks	Keep quiet / Listen to me / Be attentive	can't you?

**எளியமுறை:** 1. is/was/are/were/have/has/had வந்தால் அதோடு not (n't) சேர்ந்துள்ளதை தேர்வு செய்.  
2. கேள்வியில் not இருந்தால் not இல்லாத is, was, are.....ஐ தேர்வு செய்.  
3. Verb-ல் sசேர்ந்திருந்தால் doesn't ஐ தேர்வு செய்க.  
4. Verb-ல் edசேர்ந்திருந்தால் didn't ஐ தேர்வு செய்க.  
5. Come, go, clean என கட்டளை வாக்கியமாக வரும்போது will you? தேர்வு செய்  
6. Let us என்று தொடங்கினால் shall we? தேர்வு செய்

**Exercises:****Govt Exam Questions:**

01. Choose the appropriate question tags to the following sentences.(MDL-18)

a. Cities are increasingly becoming urbanised.

*aren't they?*

b. They experiment with ways to improve air quality.

*don't they?*

**Book Back Questions:**

01. You are a student, **aren't you?**

02. Aji is not a lawyer, **is she?**

03. Lawrence saw the snake sliding into the hole, **didn't he?**

04. Jordi attends the class regularly, **doesn't he?**

05. The aim should be to reduce congestion, **shouldn't it?**

06. There is an urgent need to provide clean, reliable and affordable energy to their growing populations, **isn't there ?**

07. Automation and shared mobility will play a key role in this transformation, **won't they ?**

08. It changes the way people commute in cities, **doesn't it ?**

- (Refer Complete Guide for more information)**

### N) Syllabification:

### How to Syllabify?..... Some tips:

\* பிரிக்கப்பட்ட ஒவ்வொரு அசையிலும் அவசியம் ஒரு உயிர் ஒலி (vowel sound) இருக்க வேண்டும்

1. பெரும்பாலும் **a, e, i, o, u, (y)** என்ற vowel எழுத்துக்கள் எத்தனை முறை தனித்தனியாக வந்துள்ளதோ அதைக் கொண்டு ஒரு வார்த்தையில் எத்தனை Syllable கள் இருக்கும் என்பதை அறியலாம்.  
Ex: permanent என்ற இந்த வார்த்தையில் e, a, e, என்ற 3 vowel எழுத்துக்கள் தனித்தனியே வந்துள்ளது. எனவே இது 3 syllable-கள் கொண்ட வார்த்தை.  
Permanent – Per – ma – nent 3 syllables  
1 2 3
2. ஒரு வார்த்தையில் 2 vowel எழுத்துக்கள் சேர்ந்து வந்தால் (அவை diphthongs என்பதால் -எ.கா **ai, ea, ua, oi, ae**) அதை ஒரு syllable எனக் கொள்ளவும்  
Ex: entertainment என்ற இந்த வார்த்தையில் e, e, e என்ற 3 vowel எழுத்துக்கள் தனித்தனியாகவும் ai என்ற 2 vowel எழுத்துக்கள் ஒன்றுக்கொன்று அருகில் வந்துள்ளது. இது போல 2 vowel எழுத்துக்கள் ஒன்றுக்கொன்று அருகில் வந்தால் அதை ஒரு 1 syllable ஆக கணக்கில் கொள்ள வேண்டும்.  
En – ter – tain – ment → 4 beau – ti – ful → 3 queue → 1 விதிவிலக்கு zo-o-lo-gy → 4  
1 2 3 4 1 2 3 1 1 2 3 4
3. ஒரு வார்த்தையின் கடைசியில் **y** என்ற எழுத்து வந்தால் அதை ஒரு syllable-ஆகக் கொள்ளவும்  
Ex: penalty இந்த வார்த்தையின் கடைசியில் **y** என்ற எழுத்து வந்துள்ளது.  
எனவே இது 3 syllable கொண்ட வார்த்தை.  
penalty – pe – nal – ty 3 syllables  
1 2 3
4. ஒரு வார்த்தையின் கடைசியில் வரும் **e - silent** என்பதால் அதனை ஒரு syllable ஆக கருதக்கூடாது.  
Ex: prepare இந்த வார்த்தையின் கடைசியில் e என்ற எழுத்து வந்துள்ளது.  
எனவே இது 3 syllable கொண்ட வார்த்தை அல்ல.  
prepare – pre – pare 2 syllables  
1 2
5. ஒரு வார்த்தையின் கடைசியில் **ly, ness, ment, ion** என்ற suffix எழுத்துக்கள் வந்து அதன் முன் e என்ற vowel எழுத்து வந்தால் அந்த e என்ற vowel-ஐ ஒரு syllable ஆக எண்ணக் கூடாது.  
Ex: barely இந்த வார்த்தையின் கடைசியில் ly என்ற எழுத்து வந்து அதன் முன் e என்ற vowel எழுத்து வந்துள்ளது. எனவே அந்த e என்ற vowel-ஐ ஒரு syllable ஆக எண்ணவில்லை. உச்சரிப்பிலும் வருவதில்லை  
எனவே இது 3 syllable கொண்ட வார்த்தை அல்ல.  
barely – bare – ly 2 syllables  
1 2
6. ஒரு வார்த்தையின் கடைசியில் **\_ed** என்ற எழுத்து வந்தால் அது ஒரு syllable அல்ல.  
Ex: dropped இந்த வார்த்தையின் கடைசியில் ed என்ற எழுத்து வந்துள்ளது.  
எனவே இது 2 syllable கொண்ட வார்த்தை அல்ல.  
dropped – dropped 1 syllable.  
1

\*(ஆனால் **ded, ted** என முடியும் வார்த்தைகளுக்கு இது பொருந்தாது.  
உ.ம்: at – ten – ded - 3 syllables ; sup – por – ted - 3 syllables )

7. பொதுவாக அனைத்து ஆங்கில வார்த்தைகளுக்கும் உச்சரிப்பு முறையை Phonetic sound –ஐ அடிப்படையாக வைத்தே syllable பிரிக்க வேண்டும்.

மேற் குறிப்பிட்ட வழி முறைகள் உங்கள் உதவிக்காக மட்டுமே.

Ex. whole (ho:l)இங்கு ஒரு syllable மட்டுமே உள்ளதை கவனிக்கவும்

8. ஒரு வார்த்தையின் கடைசிப் பகுதி \_ble / \_cle / \_dle / \_fle / \_gle / \_kle / \_tle / \_ple ...etc.. ஆகியவற்றில் முடிந்தால் அது ஒரு Syllable எனக் கொள்ளவும் Ex.vi-si-ble → 3

\* There are exceptions in the above set of rules.

### Examples:

Words	Syllabification	Syllables
properly	pro-per-ly	3
entertainment *	en-ter-tain-ment	4
astronomy	as-tro-no-my	4
observable	ob-ser-va-ble	4
permanent	per-ma-nent	3
about	a-bout	2
inside	in-side	2
music	mu-sic	2
guitarist	gui-ta-rist	3
prisoners	pri-so-ners	3

Words	Syllabification	Syllables
survival	sur-vi-val	3
internal	in-ter-nal	3
barely	bare-ly	2
philharmonic	phil-har-mon-ic	4
extravaganza	ex-tra-va-gan-za	5
articulate	ar-ti-cu-late	4
environment	en-vir-on-ment	4
diminish	di-min-ish	3
dispute	dis-pute	2
fanatic	fan-at-ic	3

### Additional:

remember	re-mem-ber	3
political	po-li-ti-cal	4
determination	de-ter-mi-na-tion	5
madam	ma-dam	2
invitation	in-vi-ta-tion	4
advocate	ad-vo-cate	3
thought	thought	1

examination	ex-am-i-na-tion	5
bicycle	bi-cy-cle	3
composition	com-po-si-tion	4
beautiful	beau-ti-ful	3
people (pi:pəl)	peo-ple	2
pupil (pu:pəl)	pu-pil	2
comfortable*	com-for-ta-ble	4

ஏதேனும் ஒரு வார்த்தையை மட்டும் அசை பிரித்து எத்தனை அசைகள் என்பதை குறிப்பிடவேண்டும்

### Exercises:

Separate the syllable of any one of the following.

- a) fluttering      b) surplus      c) magnanimous

**flut-ter-ing (3)**      **sur-plus (2)**      **mag-na-ni-mous(4)**
- a) future      b) suddenly      c) temper

**fu-ture (2)**      **sud-den-ly (3)**      **tem-per (2)**
- a) entertainment      b) articulation      c) parchment


**en-ter-tain-ment (4)**      **art-i-cu-la-tion (5)**      **parch-ment (2)**
- a) permanent      b) guitarist      c) barely

**per-ma-nent (3)**      **gui-ta-rist (3)**      **bare-ly (2)**
- a) parlour      b) permanent      c) music

**par-lour (2)**      **per-ma-nent (3)**      **mu-sic (2)**
- a) examination      b) English      c) master

**ex-am-i-na-tion (5)**      **Eng-lish (2)**      **mas-ter (2)**
- a) articulate      b) bitter      c) sympathise

**ar-tic-u-late (4)**      **bit-ter (2)**      **sym-pa-thise (3)**

**+1 English****New Question Pattern – Part I***Way to success* 

8. a) inside b) survival c) observable  
**in-side (2) sur-vi-val (3) ob-ser-va-ble (4)**
9. a) student b) survival c) teacher  
**stu-dent (2) sur-vi-val (3) tea-cher (2)**
10. a) monument b) glum c) queue  
**mo-nu-ment (3) glum (1) queue (1)**

**(Refer Complete Guide for more information)****O) American English and British English:**

பல நாட்டவர் அமெரிக்காவில் குடியேறியிருப்பதால் சில ஆங்கில வார்த்தைகள் spelling சற்று சுலபமாக்கப்பட்டு பயன்படுத்தப்படுகின்றன. சில வார்த்தைகள் முழுவதுமாக மாற்றப்பட்டு பயன்படுத்தப்படுகின்றன. அவ்வாறு முழுவதும் மாற்றப்பட்ட வார்த்தைகளே பொதுவாக தேர்வில் கேட்கப்படுகின்றன. கீழ்க்கண்ட வார்த்தைகளை நன்கு படித்துக்கொள்ளுங்கள்.

British English	American English
advertisement	notice
anticlockwise	counterclockwise
blind	window shade
boot	trunk
chips	french fries
cot	crib
cupboard	closet
cutting	clipping (from a newspaper)
dustbin	garbage can / trash can
fellow	guy
fire brigade	fire department
goods train	freight train
interval	intermission
jam	jelly
jug	pitcher
lift	elevator / escalator
lorry / van	truck

British English	American English
biscuit	cookie
flat	apartment
mark	score
maths	math
postbox	mailbox
rank	grade
shop	store
shop assistant	sales clerk
single	one way
stable	barn
storm	tempest
tea cup	tea pot
torchlight	flash light
veranda	porch
washbasin	sink
windscreen	windshield
witness box	witness stand

**Words that have change in spelling only:**

British Spelling	American Spelling
centre	center
metre	meter
litre	liter
theatre	theater
calibre	caliber
colour	color
neighbour	neighbor
favourite	favorite
tyre	tire

British Spelling	American Spelling
licence	license
practise (v)	practice (v)
jewellery	jewelry
programme	program
focussed	focused
fulfil*	fulfill
skilful	skillful
analyse	analyze
organise	organize

(\*ful-ல் இரண்டு எல் (1) வராது)



**Tips:**

- ❖ Generally American English word is asked. Sometimes they may change the question by asking British English Word. **Read the question carefully.**
- ❖ Identify the type of question
  1. Change in spelling question - **Ex:** Valour **Ans:** valor
  2. Change a word question - **Ex:** fellow **Ans:** guy
- ❖ If you find the given question is difficult, you can leave this question as a choice.\*

**Type-1 Exercises:**

**Choosethe equivalent American English word forthe underlined British English word.**

01. There is an aerial on the top of my house.
 

a) antenna	b) rod	c) dish	d) projection
------------	--------	---------	---------------
02. The farmers ploughed the field after a rainfall.
 

a) tilled	b) cultivated	c) plowed	d) refined
-----------	---------------	-----------	------------
03. The manager sent a cheque for Rs.1000 for the job work.
 

a) check	b) cash bond	c) bankers note	d) leaf
----------	--------------	-----------------	---------
04. Throw the waste papers into the dustbin.
 

a) wastebasket	b) waste can	c) litter can	d) garbage can
----------------	--------------	---------------	----------------
05. English movies have no interval.
 

a) break	b) pause	c) intermission	d) interaction
----------	----------	-----------------	----------------

**Type-2 Exercises:**

**Choosethe equivalent British English word forthe underlined American English word.**

01. I am watching a movie in the Television, when you called me.
 

a) show	b) picture	c) film	d) flim
---------	------------	---------	---------
02. Sam is a truck driver.
 

a) track	b) lorry	c) wagon	d) container
----------	----------	----------	--------------
03. Mahar likes jelly very much.
 

a) jam	b) fluid	c) fog	d) ointment
--------	----------	--------	-------------
04. French fries are made up of potatoes.
 

a) American fries	b) slice	c) fries	d) chips
-------------------	----------	----------	----------
05. Regan resided in the first floor.
 

a) under ground	b) ground floor	c) first floor	d) second floor
-----------------	-----------------	----------------	-----------------

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

**P) Singular and Plural:**

ஒருமையாக கொடுக்கப்படுவதை பன்மையாக மாற்றுவதே இந்த பயிற்சியாகும்.  
கீழ்க்கண்ட முறைகளில் பன்மையாக மாற்றலாம்

(1) is -ல் முடியும் வார்த்தைகளுக்கு அதற்கு பதிலாக es எழுதவேண்டும்.

axis	axes
crisis *	crises
analysis	analyses
basis	bases
thesis	theses

(2) um/on -ல் முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக a எழுது. **Ex. medium – media**

memorandum *	memoranda
aquarium*	aquaria
stratum *	strata
erratum*	errata
curriculum	curricula
medium *	media

bacterium	bacteria
datum *	data
stadium	stadia
agendum	agenda
criterion *	criteria

(3) a -ல் முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக ae எழுது. **Ex. formula – formulae**

alumna	alumnae
formula	formulae
antenna	antennae

(4) us -ல் முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக i எழுது. **Ex. locus – loci**

focus *	foci
locus *	loci
terminus	termini / terminuses
alumnus *	alumni
fungus *	fungi
syllabus	syllabi
radius	radii
stimulus	stimuli

(5) oo -வந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக ee-ஆக மாற்றி எழுது **Ex. tooth – teeth**

tooth	teeth
foot	feet
goose *	geese

(6) x -வந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக ces-ஆக மாற்றி எழுது **Ex. matrix – matrices**

matrix	matrices
index *	indices / indexes
appendix	appendices
apex	apices
vertex *	vertices

**Exceptions: ox-oxen, fox-foxes**

(7) மற்றபடி பொதுவாக plural-ஆக மாற்றும் போது noun-உடன் 's, es, ies' சேர்க்க வேண்டும்

genie	genies/genii
cupful	cupfuls
dining room	dining rooms
grown-up	grown-ups
spoonful	spoonfuls
daughter-in-law *	daughters-in-law
son-in-law *	sons-in-law
runner-up	runners-up
governor-general	governors-general
army	armies
baby	babies
boy	boys
toy	toys
buffalo *	buffaloes

## (8) Other types

man	men
woman	women
child *	children
leaf	leaves
thief *	thieves
knife	knives
wife	wives
life	lives
man servant *	men servants

## (9) Singular-plural மாறாதவை

sheep	sheep
deer*	deer
aircraft	aircraft
furniture *	furniture
cattle	cattle
corps	corps
species *	species
spectacles	spectacles
means	means
premises *	premises
series	series
innings	innings
pants *	pants

## (10) Exceptions

virus	viruses
photo	photos

நினைவில் வைக்க:

**is** -ல் முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக**es** என மாற்றி எழுது. Ex. crisi**s** – crisi**es**.

**um** -ல் முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக**a** என மாற்றி எழுது. Ex. medi**um** – medi**a**.

**a** -ல் முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக**ae** என மாற்றி எழுது. Ex. formula**a** – formula**ae**.

**us** -ல் முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக**i** என மாற்றி எழுது. Ex. loc**us** – loc**i**. (Exception: bus-buses)

**oo** -வந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக**ee** என மாற்றி எழுது Ex. too**th** – tee**th**

**x** - முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக**ces** என மாற்றி எழுது Ex. matri**x** – matri**ces**

**fe** - முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக**ves** என மாற்றி எழுது Ex. wif**e** – wif**es**

(மற்றபடி பொதுவாக plural-ஆக மாற்றும் போது noun-உடன் 's, es' சேர்க்க வேண்டும்)

விதிவிலக்குகள்

1. **furniture, sheep, cattle, deer, aircraft, swine** ஆகியவற்றுக்கு singular, plural ஒன்றே.
2. **news, spectacles, means, premises, species, corps, scissors, trousers**  
–ஆகியவற்றுக்கு singular, plural ஒன்றே
3. man – men, woman – women, child – children.

**Tips:**

Identify the type of question and then answer it.

1. s / es / ies type - **Ex:** book-books, mango-mangoes, fly-flies
2. us, i.....type - **Ex:** radius-radii
3. same word type - **Ex:** furniture-furniture
4. other type - **Ex:** child-children, ox-oxen, tooth-teeth

**Exercise**

- What is the plural form of '**focus**'?  
a) focuses                      b) focus                      c) foci
- What is the plural form of '**aquarium**'?  
a) aquariums                      b) aquari                      c) aquaria
- What is the plural form of the word '**memorandum**' ?  
a) memorundam                      b) memoranda                      c) memorandums
- What is the plural form of '**erratum**'?  
a) errates                      b) errata                      c) errati
- What is the plural form of '**deer**'?  
a) deer                      b) deers                      c) deerers

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

**Q) Sentence Pattern:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தை பிரித்து அதன் வாக்கிய அமைப்பை தெரிவு செய்ய வேண்டும்.

<b>Subject (S)</b>  (வாக்கியத்தில் நடைபெறும் செயலை செய்பவர்)	<p>கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியம் ஏதேனும் நபர், பொருள் அல்லது இடம் தொடர்புடையதாக கூறப்பட்டிருக்கும். அதுவே அந்த வாக்கியத்தின் <b>Subject (S)</b> பகுதி ஆகும்.</p> <p>பொதுவாக ஒரு வாக்கியத்தின் முதலில் வருவது <b>Subject (S)</b> (எல்லா வாக்கியத்திலும் அல்ல) வாக்கியத்தின் Verb (V) ஐ கண்டுபிடித்து அதற்கு முன் who / what / which-ஐ சேர்த்து கேட்டால் விடையாகக் கிடைப்பது <b>Subject</b> ஆகும்.</p> <p>Ex: <b>The students</b> are playing football now. Who are playing? → The Students  <b>My uncle</b> is building a house. Who is building? → My uncle  <b>He</b> approached the bank manager for a loan. Who approached? → He  <b>English grammar</b> was taught by Jayachandran. What was taught? → English grammar  <b>Chennai</b> is the hottest city. Which is → Chennai  <b>The wheels on the bus</b> are red in colour. Which are → The wheels on the bus</p> <p>குறிப்பு: வாக்கியத்தின் தொடக்கத்தில் Gerund (verb+ing), Infinitive (to + present verb) வந்தால் அதனை Subject (S) எனக் குறிக்கவும். எ.கா: <b>Reading</b> is a good habit. <b>To err</b> is human.</p>
<b>Verb (V)</b>  (Subject செய்யும் செயல்)	<p>ஒரு வாக்கியத்தின் மிக முக்கியமான பகுதி Verb ஆகும். Verb இல்லாத வாக்கியமே இல்லை. கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தில் உள்ள Subject என்ன வேலை/செயல் செய்தது என்பதே அந்த வாக்கியத்தின் <b>Verb (V)</b> பகுதி ஆகும். Verb –க்கு action word / doing word என்ற பெயர்களும் உண்டு</p> <p>Ex: She <b>sings</b> a song. Verb – sings  Vino <b>wrote</b> a letter. Verb – wrote  They <b>will play</b> the match next week. Verb – will play  The students <b>are playing</b> football now. Verb – are playing  All boys <b>will be sleeping</b> tomorrow this time Verb – will be sleeping  I <b>have done</b> the home work Verb – have done  Chennai <b>is</b> the hottest city. Verb – is  The wheels on the bus <b>are</b> red in colour. Verb – are</p> <p>(மேற்கண்ட இரு வாக்கியங்களிலும் இருக்கிறது – என்ற செயல் பற்றி கூறப்பட்டுள்ளது)</p>
<b>Object (O)</b>  (செய்யப்படும் பொருள்)	<p>கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தில் Verb (V) ஐ கண்டுபிடித்து அதோடு what / whom-ஐ சேர்த்து கேட்டால் விடையாகக் கிடைப்பது <b>Object</b> ஆகும்.</p> <p>Ex: The students are playing <b>football</b> now. Playing what? → <b>football</b>  I write <b>a story</b>. Write what? → <b>a story</b>  She sings <b>a song</b>. Sings what? → <b>a song</b>  The students met <b>the headmaster</b>. Met whom? → <b>The headmaster</b></p>

	<p><b>Direct Object (DO) &amp; Indirect Object (IO)</b>- கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தில் இரண்டு Object வரும்போது ஒன்று Direct Object மற்றொன்று Indirect Object ஆகும். வாக்கியத்தின் Verb (V) உடன் What-ஐ சேர்த்துக்கேட்டால் வருவது Direct Object Whom-ஐ சேர்த்துக்கேட்டால் வருவது Indirect Object</p> <p>Ex: She gave me <u>a pen</u>. Gave what? → <b>a pen (Direct Object)</b> Gave whom? → <b>me (Indirect Object)</b></p> <p>Our teacher teaches us <u>English grammar</u>. Teaches what? → <b>English grammar (DO)</b> Teaches whom? → <b>us (IO)</b></p> <p>Ragu offered the strangers <u>food</u>. Offered what? → <b>food (DO)</b> Offered whom? → <b>the strangers (IO)</b></p> <p>Please bring me <u>some water</u>. Bring what? → <b>some water (DO)</b> Bring whom? → <b>me (IO)</b></p> <p>She gave <u>the important questions</u> to Ravi. Gave what? → <b>the imp. qns. (DO)</b> Gave whom? → <b>to Ravi (IO)</b></p> <p>Leave your brother <u>some coffee</u> in the flask. Leave what? → <b>some coffee (DO)</b> Leave whom? → <b>your brother (IO)</b></p>
<p><b>Complement (C)</b></p> <p>(வாக்கியத்தை நிறைவு செய்வது)</p>	<p>கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தின் பொருளை நிறைவு செய்வதற்கு Subject (S) மற்றும் Verb (V) ஐத் தொடர்ந்துவரும் வார்த்தைகளை <b>Complement (C)</b>. The word complement comes from the word 'complete'. It is used to complete the sentence.</p> <p>My mother is. This is in SV pattern. But it is not complete one. My mother is <u>a teacher</u>. Here '<b>a teacher</b>' comes to <b>complete</b> the sentence. And also '<b>My mother = a teacher</b>' So '<b>a teacher</b>' is a <b>complement</b>.</p> <p><b>Subject Complement (C):</b> am, is, was, are, were, become, look, feel, grow, seem, taste, smell, appear, begin, behave, remain போன்றவை main verb ஆக வந்தால் அதனைத் தொடர்ந்து வரும் வார்த்தைகள் பொதுவாக Subject-ஐ சற்று விளக்கிச் சொல்வதால் அவற்றை <b>Subject Complement (C)</b> – என அழைக்கலாம். பொதுவாக President, Prime Minister போன்ற பதவிகள், doctor, teacher போன்ற பணிகள் Complement ஆகும்.</p> <p>Ex: Chennai is <u>the hottest city</u>. Chennai = <b>the hottest city</b> (complement) My mother became <u>HM</u> My mother = <b>HM</b> (complement=noun) My mother became <u>weak</u> My mother = <b>weak</b> (complement=Adj) Milk tastes <u>sweet</u> Milk = <b>sweet</b> (complement=Adj) The students remained <u>silent</u> The students = <b>silent</b> (complement) The wheels on the bus are <u>red in colour</u>. The wheels on the bus = <b>red in colour</b> My friend is <u>an idiot</u>. My friend = <b>an idiot</b> (complement) (Although the meaning of 'idiot' is not a compliment/praise)</p> <p>Complement ஒரு வாக்கியத்தின் அர்த்தத்தை நிறைவு செய்யும் பகுதி என்பதையும் மனதில் கொள்ள வேண்டும். ( I / am / here – S V C; He / is / in my room – S V C )</p> <p><b>Object Complement (C):</b> make, name, call, think, elect, find, prove, choose, appoint, consider, keep, prove, struck, paint, declare, approve போன்ற Main Verb வந்து அதனைத் தொடர்ந்து Object வந்தால் அவற்றைத் தொடர்ந்து வரும் வார்த்தைகள் Object-ஐ சற்று விளக்கிச் சொல்வதால் அவற்றை <b>Object Complement (C)</b> – என அழைக்கலாம்.</p> <p>Ex: We called him <u>Hitler</u>. him = <b>Hitler</b> The Principal declared Monday <u>holiday</u>. Monday = <b>holiday</b> You must keep your room <u>neat</u>. your room = <b>neat</b> The CM appointed Suriya <u>the commissioner of Police</u> Suriya = <b>the commissioner...</b> They elected Mr.Narendra Modi <u>our Prime Minister</u>. Modi = <b>our Prime Minister</b></p> <p>குறிப்பு: தேர்வில் Subject Complement, Object Complement எது வந்தாலும் <b>Complement (C)</b> என்றே குறிப்பிட்டுவிடுங்கள்.</p>
<p><b>Adjunct (A)</b></p> <p>(காலச்சொல் காரணச்சொல் இடச்சொல்)</p>	<p>கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தில் Verb (V) ஐ நோக்கி எப்பொழுது? எங்கு? எப்படி? ஏன்? எவ்வளவு? என்ற கேள்வி கேட்டால் கிடைக்கும் விடையே <b>Adjunct (A)</b>. சுருக்கமாகச் சொன்னால் ஒரு வாக்கியத்தில் Subject, Verb, Object, Complement தவிர மற்ற வார்த்தைகள் அனைத்தும் <b>Adjunct (A)</b> ஆகும். Preposition-னோடு சேர்ந்த வார்த்தைகள் அனைத்தும் <b>Adjunct (A)</b></p>



## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part I

Way to success

“MPTR” Method-How Place- Where Time-When Reason- Why	Ex:The students are playing football <u>now</u> .When?→ now (adjunct)
	She bought vegetables <u>in the market</u> . Where? → in the market
	Birds are flying <u>in the sky</u> . Where? → in the sky
	He walks <u>fast</u> . How? → fast
	The meeting began <u>at 10 o'clock</u> . When? → at 10 o'clock
	The boy is running <u>across the playground</u> . Where? → across the playground
	Flights were delayed <u>due to bad weather</u> . Why? → due to bad weather

✗ ஒரு வாக்கியத்தின் object-ல் தொடர்ச்சியாக ஒரு நபரைக்குறிக்கும் சொல்லும், ஒரு பொருளைக்குறிக்கும் சொல்லும் வந்தால் அந்த வாக்கியம் **SVIODO** அமைப்பில் இருக்கும்.  
எ.கா. He gave me a pen (நபரைக்குறிக்கும் சொல் - me, பொருளைக்குறிக்கும் சொல் - pen) எனவே **SVIODO**

✗ அதே சமயம் வாக்கியத்தின் object-ல் தொடர்ச்சியாக ஒரு நபரைக்குறிக்கும் சொல்லும், மீண்டும் அந்த நபரைக் குறிக்கும் மற்றொரு சொல் வந்தால் அந்த வாக்கியம் **SVOC** அமைப்பில் இருக்கும்.  
எ.கா. We made him leader (நபரைக்குறிக்கும் சொல்- him, நபரைக்குறிக்கும் சொல்-leader) எனவே **SVOC**

Three rich boys and one poor boy are chatting.

Rich boy A : My grandfather left his **estate** for me. S + V + DO + for + IO  
Rich boy B : My grandfather left his **factory** for me. S + V + DO + for + IO  
Rich boy C : My grandfather left his **big palatial house** for me. S + V + DO + for + IO  
Rich boy A asked the poor boy “What did your grandfather leave?” and all laughed.  
The poor boy replied “My grandfather **left the world** for me!” S + V + DO + for + IO

She called him a horse. – has double meaning

She called (for) him a horse

S V IO DO

She called him a horse

S V O C

அவள் அவனுக்காக ஒரு குதிரையை (வண்டியை) அழைத்தாள்

அவள் அவனை குதிரை என்று திட்டினாள்.

I am going to buy my wife - இதற்கு நான் மனைவியை வாங்கப்போகிறேன் என்பது அர்த்தம் அல்ல.  
மனைவிக்காக (பொருள்) வாங்கப்போகிறேன் என்பதே சரி.

I am going to buy my wife a new saree for the new year.  
S V IO DO A  
(compound verb)

Examples:

- 1) He / kicked / the dog  
S V O
- 2) Please bring / me / some water.  
V IO DO
- 3) The actor / turned / politician.  
S V C
- 4) He / tore / the letter / open.  
S V O C
- 5) The patient / is lying / unconscious.  
S V C
- 6) My father / is reading / the news paper.  
S V O
- 7) Children / are sleeping / in the bedroom.  
S V A
- 8) I / have invited / 10 friends / to the party  
S V O A
- 9) Yesterday / I / bought / my children / sweets  
A S V IO DO

பொதுவாக வாக்கிய அமைப்புகள் கீழ்க்கண்டவாறு இருக்கும்.

S + V + A  
S + V + O + A  
S + V + IO + DO + A  
S + V + C + A  
S + V + O + C + A

(இங்கு A எல்லாவற்றிலும் வருவதை கவனிக்கவும்.  
A கடைசியில்தான் வரவேண்டும் என்பதில்லை முதலிலோ இடையிலோ கடைசியிலோ எங்கு வேண்டுமானாலும் வரலாம். ஒரே வாக்கியத்தில் இரண்டு மூன்று இடங்களில் கூட வரலாம்)

**+1 English****New Question Pattern – Part I***Way to success* 🍀

- 10) My brother / became / an engineer / last year.  
S V C A
- 11) The old woman / offered / the stranger / some food.  
S V IO DO
- 12) Our teacher / told / us / a story / yesterday.  
S V IO DO A
- 13) The teacher / gave / the students / the important questions.  
S V IO DO
- 14) All people / consider / Shakespeare / the greatest dramatist / in the world literature.  
S V O C A
- 15) The sudden heavy flood / left / thousands of villagers / homeless / last week.  
S V O C A
- 16) Maths / drives / the students / mad.  
S V O C
- 17) We / painted / the car / red  
S V O C
- 18) I / want / my coffee / hot.  
S V O C
- 19) The district collector / advised / the students / to study well.  
S V O A
- 20) Thousands of students / find / our Way to Success guide / useful.  
S V O C

**Exercises:**

01. Identify the correct sentence pattern of the following: India won the match.  
a) SVC      b) SVO      c) SVA      d) ASV
02. Identify the sentence pattern of the following: We call Gandhiji, Mahatma  
a) SVIODO      b) SVOC      c) SVOA      d) SVCA
03. Identify the sentence pattern of the following. Hari is an NSS volunteer.  
a) SVC      b) SVO      c) SVA      d) ASV
04. Rani is a nurse.  
a) SVA      b) SVO      c) SVC      d) SVOC
05. They proved him wrong.  
a) SVOA      b) SVOC      c) SVAA      d) SVIODO

**(Refer Complete Guide for more information)**

Question No. 21 to 30

# PART - II

Padasalai.Net

QN NO  
21 - 30

## PART - II

Qn.PAPER  
CONTENTS**Answer any seven of the following.****(7x2=14)**

(i) 21 to 26 (answer any four out of six)

4 x 2 = 8

(ii) 27 to 30 (Answer any 3 out of 4)

3 x 2 = 6

- Direct and Indirect Speech(TB 148-151)
- Active – Passive voice(TB 77, 78)
- Simple, Complex and Compound Sentences(TB 175, 176)
- Conditional Clauses (TB 116-118)

பின்வரும் 4வினாக்களில் ஏதேனும் 3 வினாக்களுக்கு மட்டும் விடையளிக்க வேண்டும்.

**21-26. Poem Questions:****(Text book 148-151)****Poem – 1 ONCE UPON A TIME**

i. *'But now they only laugh with their teeth,  
While their ice-block –cold eyes...'*

**a) Who are 'they'?**

They are people of modern days.

**b) Explain: ice-block-cold eyes.**

The expression 'ice-block-cold eyes' refers to eyes without any warmth of feeling.

**c) Identify the figure of speech used here.**

Metaphor

ii. *'Most of all, I want to relearn*

*How to laugh, for my life in the mirror**Shows only my teeth like a snake's bare fangs!'***a) Why does the poet want to relearn how to laugh?**

The poet wants to show his real feelings. Hence he wants to relearn how to laugh.

**b) Whom does the poet want to relearn from?**

The poet wants to relearn from his son.

**c) Mention the figure of speech used here.**

like a snake's bare fangs – Simile

**Poem – 2 CONFESSIONS OF A BORN SPECTATOR****a) With all my heart I do admire***Athletes who sweat for fun or hire***1. Whom does the poet admire?**

The poet admires athletes.

**2. For what reason do the athletes sweat?**

The athletes sweat for money or for pleasure.

**b) Well, ego it might be pleased enough***But zealous athletes play so rough.....***1. What pleases the ego?**

Taking the place of a winning athlete pleases the ego.

**2. Why are the athletes often rough during play?**

The athletes are often rough during play because everyone wants to win.

c) *When officialdom demands*

*Is there a doctor in the stands?*

1. **Why are doctors called from stands by the sponsors?**

Whenever an athlete is injured, a doctor is sent for by the officials.

2. **Why does the poet make such an observation?**

The poet is moved by the injuries of the athletes. But the umpires and referees don't have such an emotional feeling.

d) *When snaps the knee and cracks the wrist.....*

**Identify and explain the use of the literary device in this line.**

Onomatopoeia is the literary device used in this line. When the athletes run for the medal they get injured. The sounds which come out of their parts of the body such as 'snaps' and 'cracks' are mentioned here.

### Poem – 3 Lines Written in Early Spring

(i) *And 'tis my faith that every flower*

*Enjoys the air it breathes...*

a) **What is the poet's faith?**

The poet's faith is that the beautiful flowers enjoy every ounce of the air they breathe.

b) **What trait of Nature do we see here?**

We see the beautiful work of nature through this poem.

(ii) *And I must think, do all I can,*

*That there was pleasure there...*

a) **What did the poet notice about the twigs?**

The poet noticed that the twigs expand to catch the breezy air.

b) **What was the poet's thought about them?**

The poet thinks that the twigs or the new born branches enjoy the breeze and there is pleasure hidden there.

(iii) *If this belief from heaven be sent,*

*If such be Nature's holy plan.*

a) **What does 'heaven' refer to?**

Heaven refers to the place of God.

b) **Why does the poet call it 'holy'?**

Nature is God's work from heaven. So the poet calls it 'holy'.

### Figures of Speech:

i) To her works did Nature link

- Personification

ii) The human soul that through me ran...

- Personification

iii) And 'tis my faith that every flower...

- Personification

iv) What Man has made of Man?

- Aphorism

### Stanza No

### Rhyming Scheme

### Rhyming words

Stanza 1:

abab

notes – thoughts; reclined – mind

Stanza 2

abab

link – think; ran – man

Stanza 3

abab

bower – flower; wreaths – breathes

Stanza 4

abab

play'd – made ; measure – pleasure

Stanza 5

abab

fan – can ; air – there

Stanza 6

abab

sent – lament; plan – man



**Poem – 4 MACAVITY – THE MYSTERY CAT****i. Macavity's a Mystery Cat: he's called the Hidden Paw****a) Does the-poet talk about a real cat?**

No, the poet talks about the fictional or imaginary cat.

**b) Why is he called the Hidden Paw?**

He is the master criminal. But he always escapes. The Scotland yard, cannot catch him. Hence he is called Hidden Paw.

**ii. He's the bafflement of Scotland Yard, the Flying Squad's despair: For when they reach the scene of crime –Macavity's not there!****a) What is 'Scotland Yard'?**

Scotland Yard is the headquarters of London Metropolitan Police Service.

**b) Why does the flying squad feel disappointed?**

The flying squad rushes to the spot of crime every time to seize Macavity but he could not be found there. Hence the flying squad feels disappointed.

**iii. He sways his head from side to side, with movements like a snake; And when you think he's half asleep, he's always wide awake...****a) Explain the comparison made here.**

The movements of the head of the Macavity is compared to those of the snake. Macavity sways his head from side to side like a snake.

**b) What does he pretend to do?**

He pretends as if he were half asleep.

**iv. For he's a fiend in feline shape, a monster of depravity.****a) How is the cat described in this lines?**

The cat is described like a devil in the shape of a cat. He is also described as the monster of depravity.

**b) Explain the phrase monster of depravity.**

It means the giant of moral corruption.

**v. And his footprints are not found in any file of Scotland Yard's.****a) What seems to be a challenge for the Scotland Yard?**

Macavity never gives any clue such as his footprints in the crime spot. Since there is no trace of evidence, it seems to be a challenge for the Scotland Yard to arrest him.

**b) Why do they need his footprints?**

They need his footprints in order to arrest Macavity.

**vi. It must have been Macavity!but he's a mile away.****a) What is Macavity blamed for?**

Macavity is blamed for the missing of a file of Treaty from the foreign office or the loss of some plans and drawings of Admiralty.

**b) Where is he?**

He is a mile away from the crime spot.

**vii. There never was a Cat of such deceitfulness and suavity.****a) Which cat is being talked of here?**

Macavity, the mysterious cat, is being talked of here.

**b) How is he different from the rest?**

He is different from the rest by the qualities such as depravity, looting, and stifling. rifling, deceitfulness and suavity.

**i. Identify the literary devices used in the following lines:**

- a. *He sways his head from side to side, with movements like a snake.* **Simile**  
 b. *They say he cheats at cards.* **Personification**

**ii. Give four instances where the poet has used alliteration in the poem.**

Line Nos	Words of alliteration
Line 1	Macavity's, mystery
Line 3	Scotland, squad
Line 6	broken, breaks
Line 12	his, head, highly

**iii. What is the rhyme scheme used in the poem?**

aabb

**iv. Pick out all the pairs of rhyming words used in the poem.**

Stanza 1 : paw, law; despair, there	Stanza 2 : Macavity, gravity; stare, there
Stanza 3 : denied, uncombed; snake, awake	Stanza 4 : Macavity, depravity; square, there
Stanza 5 : cards, yards; rifled, stifled	Stanza 6 : repair, there ; say, away
Stanza 7 : thumbs, sums; Macavity, Suavity	Stanza 8 : spare, there; time, crime

**Poem – 5 EVEREST IS NOT THE ONLY PEAK**

1. *Our nature it is that whatever we try  
We do with devotion deep and true*

**i. Who does 'we' refer to?**

"We" refers to all people who shoulder responsibilities.

**ii. How should we carry out our duties?**

We should carry out our duties with deep and true devotion. That is, we must be sincere in our work.

2. *Defeat we repel, courage our fort*

**i. How do we react to our defeat?**

We repel defeat that we hate. We drive away defeat.

**ii. Which is considered as our strong hold?**

"Fort" means strong hold, strong point. "Courage" is our fort, our strong hold.

3. *We are proud of the position, we  
Hold humble as we are*

**i. What is the speaker proud of ?**

The speaker is proud of their position

**ii. How is the speaker both humble and proud?**

The position of the speaker may be humble. But he is proud of the position.

**iii. Pick out the alliteration in these lines.**

Proud-position; hold – humble are the words in alliteration.

4. *He, who does not stoop, is a king we adore  
We bow before competence and merit*

**i. Who is adored as a king?**

A person who does not stoop, who does not surrender is adored as a king.

**ii. What is the figure of speech used in this line?**

Metaphor

5. *Honour is the property, common to all  
In dignity and pride, no need to be poor.*

**i. Who are considered rich?**

Persons who have honour, dignity and pride are considered rich.

**ii. What is their asset?**

Honour is their asset.

**Poem – 6 THE HOLLOW CROWN****i) And yet ..... ground?****a) What is the only thing we bequeath to our descendants?**

We bequeath only our deposed bodies to our descendants.

**b) What does ‘deposed’ mean?**

Deposed means removed from office or power.

**c) Are all deposed kings slain by the deposer?**

No. not all of the deposed kings are slain by the depositors, only a few.

**ii) And nothing.... earth****a) What are the vanquished men left with?**

They are left with nothing.

**b) What does the ‘small model’ refer to here?**

The “small model” refers to the human body.

**iii) That rounds .... pomp****a) What mocks the ruler’s power and pomp?**

Death mocks the king’s power and pomp.

**b) What hides within the crown and laughs at the grandeur?**

Death hides within the crown and laughs at the grandeur of the king.

**iv) Let’s talk.... epitaphs****a) What do the three words, ‘graves, worms and epitaphs’ refer to?**

The words “graves, worms and epitaphs”-refer to our death.

**v) Our lands .... Bolingbroke’s****a) Who is Bolingbroke? Is he friend or foe?**

Bolingbroke is King Richard’s cousin, but due to political reasons he becomes an enemy to King Richard.

**vi) To monarchize ..... looks****a) What does a monarch’s crown symbolize?**

A monarch’s crown symbolizes the King’s power and authority over the whole country.

**b) What does the crown of rulers stand for?**

The crown of the ruler stands for the ruler’s high power and authority over the whole country.  
But here Shakespeare says death sits within the hollow crown.

**vii) As if this flesh ....our life****a) What does ‘flesh’ mean here?**

The human flesh that covers the body.

**viii) With solemn..... duty****a) What are the various functions and objects given up by a defeated king?**

The deposed king throws away respect, form and ceremonious duty.

**b) Bring out King Richard’s feelings when he was defeated.**

Despair and a sense of resignation are the feelings of King Richard when he was defeated.

## FIGURES OF SPEECH

## 1. ONCE UPON A TIME

No	Poetic Line	Figure of Speech
1	'Once upon a time' in the 1st and last lines	Repetition
2	Like dresses – home face (Line 21)	Simile
3	'..conforming smile like a fixed portrait smile.' (Line 24)	Simile
4	When I was like you. I want (Line 35)	Simile
5	once upon a time when I was like you. (Line 43)	Simile
6	'Ice-block-cold eyes' (Line 5)	Metaphor
7	'feel at home!' 'come again' (Line 13)	Sarcasm

## 2. CONFESSIONS OF A BORN SPECTATOR

No	Poetic Line	Figure of Speech
1	When snaps the knee and cracks the wrist.....	Onomatopoeia
2	For this most modest physiquess...: <b>most-modest</b>	Alliteration
3	They do not ever in their dealings...: <b>they-their, do-dealings</b>	Alliteration

## 3. LINES WRITTEN IN EARLY SPRING

L.No	Poetic Line	Figure of Speech
1	To her works did Nature link	Personification
2	The human soul that through me ran	Personification
3	And 'tis my faith that every flower Enjoys the air it breathes	Personification
4	What Man has made of Man?	Aphorism

## 4. MACAVITY – THE MYSTERY CAT

L.No	Poetic Line	Figure of Speech
1	..... with movements like a snake.	Simile
2	They say he cheats at cards	Personification
3	Line 1 Macavity's, mystery	Alliteration
4	Line 3 Scotland, squad	Alliteration
5	Line 6 broken, breaks	Alliteration
6	Line 12 his, head, highly	Alliteration

## 5. EVEREST IS NOT THE ONLY PEAK

L.No	Poetic Line	Figure of Speech
1	He, who does not stoop, is a king we adore	Metaphor
2	Proud-position; hold – humble	Alliteration

## 6. THE HOLLOW CROWN

L.No	Poetic Line	Figure of Speech
1	"Let's talk of graves, of worms, and epitaphs; Make dust our paper, and with rainy eyes Write sorrow on the bosom of the earth".	Metaphor
2	"And yet not so - for what can we bequeath Save our deposed bodies to the ground?"	Interrogation
3	Which serves as paste and cover to our bones.	Simile
4	"Keeps Death his court" and there the antic sits,....."	Personification
5	"Scoffing his state' and grinning at his, pomp....."	Personification
6	"Bores through his castle wall, and farewell king!"	Personification
7	"How can you say to me, I am a king?"	Rhetorical Question
8	"Our lands, our lives, and all, are ....." <b>lands-lives</b>	Alliteration
9	"And tell sad stories of the death of kings:" <b>sad-stories</b>	Alliteration
10	"Comes at the last, and with a little pin....." <b>last-little</b>	Alliteration

**Poems and their Rhyming Schemes சுருக்கமாக நினைவில் வைக்க:-**

No.	Poem	Stanzas	Scheme
1	Once upon a time	All stanzas	irregular
2	Confessions of a born spectator	1,2,4,5,6	aabbcc
3	Lines written in early spring	All stanzas	abab
4	Macavity – The Mystery Cat	All stanzas	aabb
5	Everest is not the only peak	All stanzas	irregular
6	The Hollow Crown	All stanzas	irregular

**27. Reporting a dialogue / Direct - Indirect speech:**

(Text book 148-151)

**Method:**

இவ்வினா 2 முறைகளில் கேட்கப்படலாம்.

1. கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள நேர்கூற்று வாக்கியத்தை அயற்கூற்று வாக்கியமாக மாற்ற வேண்டும். அல்லது அயற்கூற்று கொடுத்திருந்தால் நேர்கூற்று வாக்கியமாக மாற்றவும். **அல்லது**

2. ஒரு உரையாடல் கொடுத்து அதை Report செய்யக் கேட்டிருந்தால் அயற்கூற்று வாக்கியமாக மாற்றி Report செய்ய வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**

- கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வாக்கியம் எந்த வகை என்பதை முதலில் இனம் கண்டுகொள்ளுங்கள்.
- பின்னர் வாக்கியத்தின் பகுதிகளை கீழே கொடுத்துள்ளவாறு மனதிற்குள் பிரித்து பாருங்கள்.
- பிறகு கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள 7 படிகளையும் ஒவ்வொன்றாக செயல்படுத்தினால் இறுதியில் சரியான விடை கிடைக்கும்.
- உரையாடல் கொடுத்திருந்தால் பேசுபவர் யார் கேட்பவர் யார் என்று நன்கு புரிந்து கொண்டு Indirect speech ஆக மாற்றி Report செய்யவும்.

- ஒருவர் கூறுவதை அவர் சொல்லுவது போலவே திருப்பிச் சொன்னால் அது Direct speech - நேர்கூற்று.
- அவர் கூறுவதை மாற்றி நாம் கூறுவது போல் கூறினால் அது Indirect speech - அயற்கூற்று.
- பின்வரும் விதிமுறைகளை பின்பற்றி நேர் கூற்றை அயற் கூற்றாக மாற்ற முடியும்.

**Direct to Indirect Rules (விதிமுறைகள்):**

- Step 1: Reporting verb** வாக்கியத்திற்கு ஏற்றாற்போல மாற்றவும். (Table 1-ல் உள்ளது போல)
- 2: வாக்கியத்திற்கு ஏற்றாற்போல Conjunction** சேர்க்கவும். (Table 1-ல் உள்ளது போல)
- 3: “.....” மேற்கோள்குறியை நீக்குக.**
- 4: Reported speech** ல் உள்ள Pronoun களை மாற்றவும். (Table 2-ல் உள்ளது போல)
- 5: Reported speech** ல் உள்ள Tense ஐ மாற்றவும். (Table 3-ல் உள்ளது போல)
- 6: Time & Place adverbials** ஐ மாற்றவும். (Table 4-ல் உள்ளது போல)
- 7: Interrogative sentence மற்றும் Exclamatory Sentence-களில் மட்டும் reported speech** ல் Conjunction க்குப் பிறகு முதலில் Subject பிறகு Aux. Verb-ம் அமையுமாறு வாக்கியத்தை எழுதவும். (Table 4-ல் உள்ளது போல)

**Reporting verb மாற்றுவது & Conjunction சேர்ப்பது**

Sentences	Change in Reporting verb	Conjunction
Statement (சாதாரண வாக்கியங்கள்)	say → say      says → says say to → tell    says to → tells said → said      said to → told	‘that’
Interrogative (வினா வாக்கியங்கள்)	said → asked said to → asked asked → asked	(i) ‘Wh’ ‘How’ Qns - same Qn. Word (ii) Yes or no Qns - if or whether



## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part II

Way to success

Imperative (கட்டளை / வேண்டுகோள் வாக்கியங்கள்)	said / said to → ordered / asked commanded / requested advised / warned suggested / told	‘to’  ‘not to’ (for Don’t)
Exclamatory (உணர்ச்சி வாக்கியங்கள்)	said / said to → exclaimed Hurrah! → exclaimed joyfully Alas! / oh! → exclaimed sorrowfully	‘that’

## Time &amp; Place Adverbials Change

No	Direct speech	To Indirect speech
1	this (இது)	that (அது)
2	these (இவைகள்)	those (அவைகள்)
3	here (இங்கே)	there (அங்கே)
4	thus (இப்படியாக)	so (அப்படியாக)
5	now (இப்போது)	then (அப்போது)
6	ago(முன்னால்)	before (முன்னதாக)
7	today (இன்று)	that day (அன்று)
8	tonight (இன்றிரவு)	that night (அன்று இரவு)
9	yesterday (நேற்று)	the previous day/ the day before /the last day(முந்தைய நாள்)
10	last week (சென்ற வாரம்)	the previous week/ the week before (முந்தைய வாரம்)
11	last month (சென்ற மாதம்)	the previous month / the month before (முந்தைய மாதம்)
12	last year (சென்ற ஆண்டு)	the previous year/ the year before (முந்தைய ஆண்டு)
13	tomorrow (நாளை)	the next day / the day after / the following day (அடுத்த நாள்)
14	next week (வரும் வாரம்)	the week after (அதற்கு அடுத்த வாரம்)
15	next month (வரும் மாதம்)	the month after (அதற்கு அடுத்த மாதம்)
16	next year (வரும் ஆண்டு)	the year after (அதற்கு அடுத்த ஆண்டு)

நேர்கூற்றின் காலமும், அயற்கூற்றின் காலமும் வேறுபடுவதால்தான் மேற்கண்ட வார்த்தைகளை மாற்றுகிறோம்

நீங்கள் செய்யவேண்டிய படிகள் - சுருக்கமாக

- Step 1 Reporting verb change
- Step 2 Add Conjunction
- Step 3 Remove comma quotation
- Step 4 Pronouns Change
- Step 5 Tense Change
- Step 6 Adverbials change
- Step 7 Structure change

\*இதனை அப்படியே மனப்பாடம் செய்துகொள்க

## Direct to Indirect:

கேள்வி Direct Speech-ல் கலவை வாக்கியமாக இருந்தால் இணைப்புச்சொல் இருக்காது.

**Question 1:** Balu said to his friend, “How long have I been waiting for you? It’s getting late.”

- மேலே உள்ள கேள்வியில் முதற்பகுதியில் வினா வாக்கியமும் பிற்பகுதியில் சாதாரண வாக்கியமும் வந்துள்ளது.
- இதில் Balu said to his friend என்ற பகுதியை கேள்வி வாக்கியத்திற்கு தகுந்தாற்போல Balu asked his friend என்று முதலில் குறிப்பிட வேண்டும்.
- “How long have I been waiting for you?” என்ற பகுதியை Indirect Speechல் கேள்வி வாக்கியத்திற்கு உரிய மாற்றங்களுடன் பின்வரும் விடையை எழுதவும்.

Balu said to his friend , “How long have I been waiting for you?”

Balu asked his friend how long he had been waiting for him.

- பின்னர் மீண்டும் Balu said to his friend என்ற பகுதியை சாதாரண வாக்கியத்திற்கு தகுந்தாற்போல and also he told என்று இரண்டாவது முறையாகக் குறிப்பிட வேண்டும்.
- It’s getting late.” என்ற பகுதியை Indirect Speechல் சாதாரண வாக்கியத்திற்கு உரிய மாற்றங்களுடன் பின்வரும் விடையை எழுதவும்.

## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part II

Way to success

Balu said to his friend “How long have I been waiting for you?”

It’s getting late.”

conjunction

conjunction

Balu asked his friend how long he had been waiting for him and also he told that it was getting late.

**Ans 1:** Balu asked his friend how long he had been waiting for him and also he told that it was getting late.**Indirect to Direct:**

கேள்வி Indirect Speech-ல் கலவை வாக்கியமாக இருந்தால் பெரும்பாலும் and also என்ற இணைப்புச் சொல்லால் இணைக்கப்பட்டிருக்கும்.

**Question 2:** Our Principal advised me to study well and also she told that it would help me in future.

- ✧ மேலே உள்ள கேள்வியில் முதற்பகுதியில் advised...to... என இருப்பதால் வேண்டுகோள் வாக்கியமும் பிற்பகுதியில் told ... that... என இருப்பதால் சாதாரண வாக்கியமும் வந்துள்ளது.
- ✧ இதில் Our Principal advised me என்ற பகுதியை Direct Speech-ற்கு தகுந்தாற்போல Our Principal said to me என்று முதலில் குறிப்பிட வேண்டும். Conjunction ‘to’-வை நீக்கி விடவும்.
- ✧ study well என்ற பகுதியை Direct Speechல் எழுதவும். வேண்டுகோள் வாக்கியத்திற்கு மட்டும் Tense மாற்றத் தேவையில்லை.

Our Principal advised me to study well

conjunction

Our Principal said to me

“Study well.”

- ✧ பின்னர் and also she told என்ற பகுதியையும், conjunction ‘that’-ஐயும் நீக்கி விடவும்.

- ✧ it would help me in future என்ற பகுதியை Direct Speechல் சாதாரண வாக்கியத்திற்கு உரிய மாற்றங்களுடன் பின்வருமாறு விடையை எழுதவும்.

Our Principal advised me to study well and also she told that it would help me in future.

Our Principal said to me “Study well. It will help you in future.”

**Answer 2:** Our Principal said to me, “Study well. It will help you in future.”**Reporting a dialogue Tips:**

- உரையாடலில் Hello, sir என்று வந்தால் அவற்றை நீக்கிவிடவும்.
- ‘Fine’ என்ற வார்த்தை வந்தால் he/she was fine என போடவும்.
- ‘Yes/Yes sir/OK/ OK sir’ என்று வந்தால் he/she agreed என்பதை விடையாக எழுதவும்.
- ‘Sorry/Sorry sir’ என்று வந்தால் he/she regretted என போடவும்.
- ‘Thank you / Thank you sir’ என்று வந்தால் he/she thanked him/her என போடவும்.
- See you later என உரையாடல் முடிந்தால் He/Shebade him farewell என்று முடிக்கவும்.

**Govt Exam Questions:****01. Report the following dialogue :(MDL-18)**

Taj : Where are you going now?

Harsha : I am going to the library. Are you coming with me ?

*Taj asked Harsha where she was going then and Harsha replied that she was going to the library and also Harsha asked Taj whether she was coming with her.*

**Practice Questions (Type-1):****01. Report the following dialogue.(TB)**

Adhira : Hi Yazhini ! How are you?

Yazhini : I am fine. Congrats. I heard that you have scored very good marks in the SSLC examination. What is the group that you have chosen?

**Answer:** Adhira greeted Yazhini and asked how she was. Yazhini replied that she was fine and congratulated her, and added that she(Yazhini) had heard that she(Adhira) had scored very good marks in the SSLC examination. Yazhini asked Adhira what group she(Adhira) had chosen.

02. Report the following dialogue.(TB)

Adhira : Thank you. I have chosen the arts group.

Yazhini : Good. Tell me about your future plan.

**Answer:** Adhira thanked Yazhini and told her that she(Adhira) had chosen the arts group. Yazhini asked Adhira to tell her(Yazhini) about her(Adhira's) future plan.

03. Report the following dialogue.(TB)

Adhira : I have already made up my mind to pursue law.

Yazhini : Is there any specific reason?

**Answer:** Adhira told Yazhini that she(Adhira) had already made up her(Adhira's) mind to pursue law. Yazhini asked if there was any specific reason.

04. Report the following dialogue.(TB)

Adhira : Yes. I would like to start my own law firm and defend the innocent.

Yazhini : Do you know it calls for a lot of tolerance and hard work?

**Answer:** Adhira agreed and replied that she (Adhira) would like to start her(Adhira's) own law firm and defend the innocent. Yazhini asked if she(Adhira) knew that it called for a lot of tolerance and hardwork.

05. Report the following dialogue.(TB)

Adhira : Yes. I know that it is not going to be easy but I like challenges.

Yazhini : Go ahead! Study well! You will succeed.

Adhira : Thank you so much.

**Answer:** Adhira acknowledged and added that she(Adhira) knew that it was not going to be easy but she(Adhira) liked challenges. Yazhini encouraged her to go ahead and to study well and wished that she would succeed. Adhira thanked her for the wishes.

### Practice Questions (Type-2):

Change into other speech (direct / indirect speech):

1. I said, "I want a pen."

**I said that I wanted a pen.**

2. The teacher asked Devi why she had not done her homework.

**The teacher said to Devi, "Why haven't you done your homework?"**

3. He asked me, "Where are you going?"

**He asked me where I was going.**

4. Sanjay told Chawla that everyone fights his own battles.

**Sanjay said to Chawla, "Everyone fights his own battles"**

5. The teacher asked, "Have you done your homework?"

**The teacher asked the students whether / if they had done their homework.**

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

## 28. Active Voice & Passive Voice:

(TB 77,78)

### Method:

இந்த வினா அரசு மாதிரி வினாத்தாள்களில் கேட்கப்படவில்லை. இருப்பினும் பாடப்புத்தகத்தில் இந்த இலக்கணப்பயிற்சி கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளதால் இதனைப் பயிற்சி செய்து கொள்வது நன்று.

### Tips:

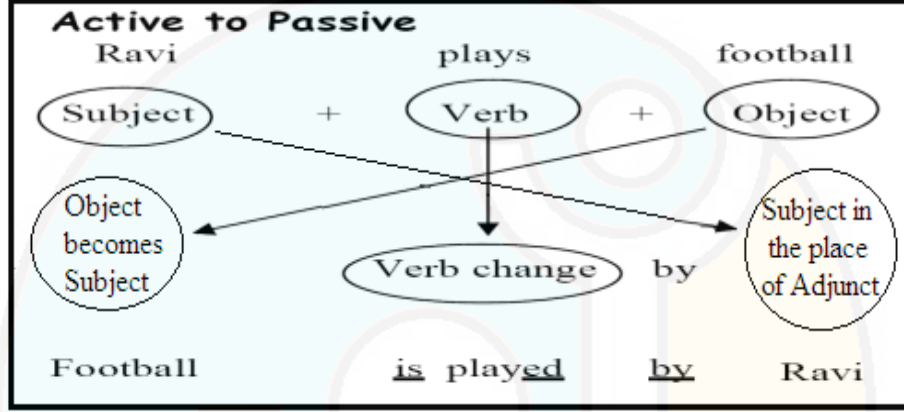
- கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வாக்கியம் எந்த வகை என்பதை முதலில் இனம் கண்டுகொள்ளுங்கள்.
- பின்னர் வாக்கியத்தின் பகுதிகளை கீழே கொடுத்துள்ளவாறு மனதிற்குள் பிரித்து பாருங்கள்.
- பிறகு கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள 5 படிகளையும் ஒவ்வொன்றாக செயல்படுத்தினால் இறுதியில் சரியான விடை கிடைக்கும்.

Active voice - செய்வினை (அவன் இதனைச் செய்தான் - யார்? என்ற வினாவின் விடை)

Passive voice - செயப்பாட்டுவினை (இது அவனால் செய்யப்பட்டது - எது? என்ன? என்ற வினாவின் விடை)

	Active Voice	Passive Voice
<b>Example1:</b>	<u>RamakilledRavana</u> இராமன் கொன்றான் இராவணனை.	<u>Ravanawas killed</u> by <u>Rama</u> . இராவணன் கொல்லப்பட்டான் இராமனால்.
<b>Example2:</b>	<u>Iam writinga letter</u> . நான் எழுதிக்கொண்டிருக்கிறேன் ஒரு கடிதம்.	<u>A letteris being writtenby me</u> . ஒரு கடிதம் எழுதப்பட்டுக்கொண்டிருக்கிறது என்னால்.
<b>Example3:</b>	<u>Wehad writtenthe exam</u> நாங்கள் எழுதியிருக்கிறோம் தேர்வை.	<u>The examhad been writtensby us</u> . தேர்வு எழுதப்பட்டது எங்களால்.

**Active Voice to Passive Voice:** (செய்வினையை செயப்பாட்டுவினையாக மாற்றும் முறை)



**Step 1:** Find out the Object and write it first. (செயப்பாட்டுபொருளைக் கண்டுபிடித்து அதை முதலில் எழுதுக)

Object ஆனது pronoun ஆக இருந்தால் Table-1 ஐ பயன்படுத்தி மாற்றிக்கொள்ளவும்.

**Step 2 :** Change the verb into passive form. (வினைச்சொல்லை செயப்பாட்டு வினைச்சொல்லாக மாற்று) கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியம் Simple Tense ஆக இருந்தால்

புதிய Subject-க்கு பொருத்தமான **be form verb** எழுதி **V<sub>3</sub> verb** போடுக.

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியம் Continuous Tense ஆக இருந்தால்

be verb இருக்கும். அதனை புதிய Subject-க்கு ஏற்றவாறு மாற்றி அதற்கடுத்து **being** என எழுதி பிறகு **V<sub>3</sub> verb** போடுக.

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியம் Perfect Tense ஆக இருந்தால்

have verb இருக்கும். அதனை புதிய Subject-க்கு ஏற்றவாறு மாற்றி அதற்கடுத்து **been** மட்டும் சேர்க்க.

**V<sub>3</sub> verb** ஏற்கனவே இருக்கும்.

**Step 3 :** Add 'by' after the verb ('by' சேர்)

**Step 4 :** Write the Subject (in the place of Adjunct). (கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தின் எழுவாயை எழுதுக)

Subject ஆனது pronoun ஆக இருந்தால் Table-2 ஐ பயன்படுத்தி மாற்றிக்கொள்ளவும்.

**Step 5 :** Write the remaining part of the sentence (வாக்கியத்தில் மீதமுள்ள பகுதியை எழுதுக)

**Important Note:** The main verb in the passive voice is always **V<sub>3</sub>** whatever be in the active voice.

**Table-5 for Step-2 Active and Passive verb form-ன் அமைப்பு இப்படித்தான் இருக்கவேண்டும்:**

TENSE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE
Simple Present	V <sub>1</sub> / V <sub>1</sub> +s / V <sub>1</sub> +es	<b>am / is / are</b> + V <sub>3</sub>
Simple Past	V <sub>2</sub>	<b>was / were</b> + V <sub>3</sub>
Simple Future	shall / will + V	shall/will+ <b>be</b> + V <sub>3</sub>
Present Continuous	am / is / are + V +ing	am / is / are + <b>being</b> + V <sub>3</sub>
Past Continuous	was / were + V +ing	was / were + <b>being</b> + V <sub>3</sub>
Future Continuous	shall/will + be + V +ing	<b>NO PASSIVE</b>
Present Perfect	have / has + V <sub>3</sub>	have / has + <b>been</b> + V <sub>3</sub>



**+1 English****New Question Pattern – Part II***Way to success*

Past Perfect	had + V <sub>3</sub>	had + <b>been</b> + V <sub>3</sub>
Future Perfect	shall/will+have + V <sub>3</sub>	shall/will +have + <b>been</b> + V <sub>3</sub>
Present Perfect Continuous	have/has + been + V +ing	<b>NO PASSIVE</b>
Past Perfect Continuous	had + been + V +ing	<b>NO PASSIVE</b>
Future Perfect Continuous	shall/will + have +been + V +ing	<b>NO PASSIVE</b>

(V<sub>1</sub> – Present form of the verb, V<sub>2</sub> - Past form of the verb, V<sub>3</sub> – Past Participle form of the verb)

தேர்வில் மேற்கண்ட எந்த Tense-லும் வினாக்கள் கேட்கப்படலாம். இரண்டு வாக்கியங்கள் இணைக்கப்படும் கேட்கப்படலாம். கடினப்பயிற்சிகளுக்கு செல்லும் முன் சுலபமான பயிற்சிகளை செய்து பார்ப்பது நல்லது என்ற அடிப்படையில் இந்த தலைப்புக்குரிய பகுதிகளை Level-1, Level-2 .... என 12 படிநிலைகளாக பிரித்து வழங்கியுள்ளோம். ஒவ்வொரு படிநிலையாக படித்து பயிற்சி செய்வது நல்லது.

**மெல்லக் கற்போருக்கான எளிய முறை:**

- 1) Subject - Object இடம் மாற்றுக
- 2) துணை வினைச்சொல் இல்லையெனில் is/are/was/were-ல் ஒன்றை போடவேண்டும்.
- 3) Main verb-ஐ PP ஆக மாற்றி அதற்குப் பிறகு by போடுக.
- 4) கேள்வியில் have/has/had வந்தால் அதற்கடுத்து been சேர்க்க.
- 5) கேள்வியில் is/am/are/was/were வந்தால் அதற்கடுத்து being சேர்க்க.
- 6) கேள்வியில் shall/will வந்தால் அதற்கடுத்து be சேர்க்க.

**Govt Exam Questions:****01. Change into passive voice of the following sentence:**

Vani wrote a letter to the editor . She posted it yesterday.(MDL-18)

*A letter was written by Vani to the editor and it was posted by her yesterday. / A letter was written and was posted by Vani to the editor yesterday.*

**Practice Questions (Type-1):**

**Change the voice of the following sentences.**

01. Mohammed follows the rules. (TB)  
*Answer: The rules are followed by Mohammed.*
02. Mohan has completed the course. (TB)  
*Answer: The course has been completed by Mohan.*
03. Magdalene is singing the prayer. (TB)  
*Answer: The prayer is being sung by Magdalene.*
04. Who wrote this complaint? (TB)  
*Answer: By whom was this complaint written?*
05. May God bless you with happiness! (TB)  
*Answer: May you be blessed with happiness by God.*

**Practice Questions (Type-2):**

**Make sentences using the passive forms of the verbs.**

01. Tagore/ award/ Nobel prize (TB)  
*Answer: Tagore was awarded the Nobel Prize.*
02. IIM Ahmedabad / establish /1961 (TB)  
*Answer:IIM Ahemadabad was established in 1961.*
03. Chattisgarh/ form / 2000 (TB)  
*Answer: Chattisgarh was formed in 2000.*
04. First passenger train /inaugurated /India /1853 (TB)  
*Answer:The first passenger train was inaugurated in India in 1853.*
05. Indian Airlines /set up / 1953 (TB)  
*Answer: The Indian airlines was set up in 1953*

**(Refer Complete Guide for more information)**



**29. Simple-Compound-Complex Sentences :**

(TB 175,176)

**Method:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தை compound ஆகவோ complex ஆகவோ simple ஆகவோ கேட்டுள்ளவாறு மாற்றவேண்டும். ஏதேனும் வார்த்தை கொடுத்திருந்தால் அவ்வார்த்தையை பயன்படுத்தி வாக்கியத்தை மாற்றியமைக்க வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வாக்கியம் எந்த வகை என்பதை முதலில் கண்டறியவேண்டும். பிறகு அதில் இடம்பெற்றுள்ள இரண்டு கருத்துக்களை அறிந்துகொள்ள வேண்டும். கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள முறைகளை அறிந்து அதன்படி வாக்கிய அமைப்பை மாற்றி எழுத பழகவேண்டும்.

வாக்கியங்கள் பொதுவாக மூன்று வகைப்படும்.

- 1) எளிய வாக்கியங்கள் (Simple Sentences)
- 2) எளிய கூட்டு வாக்கியங்கள் (Compound Sentences)
- 3) சிக்கலான கூட்டு வாக்கியங்கள் (Complex Sentences)

இவற்றைப் பற்றி அறிந்து கொள்வதற்கு முன்பாக வாக்கியத்தின் சில பகுதிகளை அறிந்து கொள்ள வேண்டும்.

Phrase என்பது finite verb இல்லாத சொற்றொடர்.

(ஒரு வாக்கியத்தில் Tense-ஐக் காட்டும் verb ஒன்று கட்டாயம் இருக்கும் அதுவே finite verb ஆகும்)

Clause என்பது verb உள்ள அர்த்தம் முற்றுபெற்ற அல்லது அர்த்தம் முற்றுபெறாத சொற்றொடர்

அர்த்தம் முற்றுபெற்ற சொற்றொடரை Main Clause (MC) என்கிறோம்.

அர்த்தம் முற்றுபெறாத சொற்றொடரை Subordinate Clause (SC) என்கிறோம்.

Simple Sentences : Phrase + MC  
Compound Sentences: MC + Conjunction + MC  
Complex Sentences : SC + MC

**SIMPLE SENTENCE**

Simple Sentence என்பது ஒரு Phrase-ஐயும் (வினைச்சொல் இல்லாத ஒரு சொற்றொடரையும்), ஒரு Main clause-ஐயும் (finite verb-கொண்ட அர்த்தம் முழுமைபெற்ற ஒரு வாக்கியத்தையும்) கொண்டிருக்கும்.

Because of her hard work,

She won the medal.

அவளின் கடின உழைப்பின் காரணமாக,

அவள் பதக்கம் வென்றாள்.

Phrase

Main Clause

Extra Example: The boy sat under the tree. (இதில் tense காட்டும் verb, sat ஆகும். இது simple sentence.)

The boy wearing blue cap and dirty clothes sat under the tree (phrase+finite verb+... இதுவும் simple)

**COMPOUND SENTENCE**

Compound Sentence என்பது இரண்டு Main clause-ஐயும் (அர்த்தமுள்ள வாக்கியங்களையும்) இரண்டின் இடையிலும் ஒரு conjunction-ஐயும் (இணைப்புச்சொல்லும்) கொண்டிருக்கும்.

She worked hard

and so

She won the medal.

அவள் கடினமாக உழைத்தாள்

அதனால்

அவள் பதக்கம் வென்றாள்.

Main Clause

conjunction

Main Clause

**COMPLEX SENTENCE**

Complex Sentence என்பது ஒரு Subordinate Clause-ஐயும் (அர்த்தம் முழுமைபெறாத வாக்கியத்தையும்), ஒரு Main clause-ஐயும் (அர்த்தம் முழுமைபெற்ற வாக்கியத்தையும்) கொண்டிருக்கும்.

As She worked hard,

She won the medal.

அவள் கடினமாக உழைத்ததால்,

அவள் பதக்கம் வென்றாள்.

Subordinate Clause

Main Clause

**Key words for transforming adverb clauses in Simple, Compound and Complex Sentences:**

Base	Simple (Phrases)	Compound (Coordinating Conjunction)	Complex (Subordinating Conjunction)
(1) Time	On + verb +ing / Verb +ing	and/ and at once/ and immediately	As soon as, When, While,
	After + Verb +ing / Having + PP verb	and then	After
(2) Reason	Being..., As a result of, On account of, Because of, Due to, Owing to	so, and so, therefore	As, Because, Since
(3) too...to	too...to...	very....and so... can/could not	so...that...can/could not
(4) Failed Results	Inspite of/ Despite +v+ing, Despite + Possessive Adjective	but / yet / still	Though/ Although/ Even though
(5) Condition	In the event of / Incase of+ Possessive Adj +V+ing	and	If...can/will/could/would,
(6) Negative Condition	In the event of not / Incase of not + Possessive Adjective +V+ing	or, or else, otherwise	Unless...can/can not
(7) Place	Everywhere / everyplace	and	Wherever, where
(8) Comparison	Comparable to, comp.adj + of		as... as / so... as / than
(9) Besides....	Besides..+verb+ing	and / as well as	not only... but also
(10) Without...	Without...+verb+ing	must...otherwise	after

\* because என்ற வார்த்தை இரண்டு clause-களுக்கு இடையில் வரும்போது co-ordinating conjunction ஆகவும், வாக்கியத்தின் முதலில் வரும்போது subordinating Conjunction ஆகவும் செயல்படும்.

CONJUNCTIONS	2 SENTENCES	SINGLE SENTENCE
Co-ordinating conjunction (நடுவில் சேர்க்கக் கூடியவை)	and	He went to market. He bought some apples. He went to market <b>and</b> bought some apples.
	so, and so	She was beaten. She cried. She was beaten <b>so</b> she cried. She was beaten <b>and so</b> she cried.
	but, yet, still	They are busy. They help the poor. They are busy <b>but</b> they help the poor. They are busy <b>yet</b> they help the poor.
	or, otherwise	Get up early. Get more marks. Get up early <b>or you won't</b> get more marks. Get up early <b>otherwise you won't</b> get more marks.
	and at once	I walked along the road. I saw the accident. I walked along the road <b>and at once</b> I saw the accident.
Sub-ordinating conjunction	As, Since,	She was beaten. She cried. <b>As</b> she was beaten, she cried. <b>Since</b> she was beaten, she cried.
	Though, Although	They are busy. They help poor. <b>Though</b> they are busy, they help poor. <b>Although</b> they are busy, they help poor.
	If, Unless	Get up early. Get more marks. <b>If</b> you get up early, <b>you will get</b> more marks. <b>Unless</b> get up early, <b>you won't get</b> more marks.
	When, While, As soon as,	I walked along the road. I saw the accident. <b>When</b> I walked along the road, I saw the accident. <b>While</b> I walked along the road, I saw the accident. <b>As soon as</b> I walked along the road, I saw the accident.
	No sooner	I got up from bed. I took a bath. <b>No sooner did I get</b> up from bed than I took a bath.
	Before	I took rest. I went to play. <b>Before</b> I went to play, <b>I had taken</b> rest.
	After	I took rest. I went to play. <b>After</b> I <b>had taken</b> rest, I <b>went</b> to play.

**Practice Questions:****Transformation of sentences (Page 176)**

01. Dinesh and Prabhu wanted to meet Varsha at the bus stop. They went to the bus stop. (TB)

(Change into a compound sentence)

**Ans: Dinesh and Prabhu wanted to meet Varsha at the bus stop and so they went there.**

02. Varsha reached the railway station. She was waiting for them there. (TB)

(Change into a compound sentence)

**Ans: Varsha reached the railway station and she was waiting for them there.**

03. While she waited at the train station, Varsha realized that the train was late. (TB)

(Change into a simple sentence)

**Ans: Waiting at the train station, Varsha realized that the train was late.**

04. Dinesh and Prabhu left the bus stop. Varsha rang them. (TB) (Change into a complex sentence)

**Ans: When Dinesh and Prabhu left the bus stop, Varsha rang them.**

05. The trio met at the station. Varsha left for Madurai. (TB) (Change into a complex sentence)

**Ans: As soon as the trio met at the station, Varsha left for Madurai.**

06. Some people were playing nearby. They chose a better place. (Change into complex)(TB)

**Ans: Some people who were playing nearby chose a better place.**

07. They took out the fishing rods. Suddenly there was a loud splash. (Change into complex)(TB)

**Ans: When they took out the fishing rods, there was a loud splash**

08. Suddenly there was a loud splash. They also heard a loud scream. (Change into compound)(TB)

**Ans: There was a loud splash and immediately they heard a loud scream.**

09. Both Ajay and Tijo looked up. They saw something moving in the water. (Change into compound)(TB)

**Ans: Both Ajay and Tijo looked up and they saw something moving in the water.**

10. Then they saw a hand waving. Someone had fallen in the water. (Change into compound)(TB)

**Ans: They saw a hand waving and someone had fallen in the water.**

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

**30. Conditional Clause:**

(Text Book 116-118)

**Method:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களை 3 type conditional clause-ல் ஏதேனும் ஒன்றாக மாற்ற வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**

- கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வாக்கியத்தினை எந்த type conditional clause-ல் மாற்ற வேண்டும் என்பதைக் கண்டறியவும்.
- பிறகு மாற்ற வேண்டிய conditional clause-ன் வாக்கிய அமைப்பை மனதில் நினைவு படுத்தி சரியான விடை எழுத முயற்சிக்கவும்.
- பின்வரும் விதிகள் மற்றும் உதாரணங்களைப் பயிற்சி செய்து கொள்ளவும்.

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களை if பயன்படுத்தி ஒரே வாக்கியமாக எழுத முதலில் பழகுவோம். முதலில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களையும் உற்று நோக்குங்கள்.

Sita studies well. She passes the exam.

சீதா நன்கு படிக்கிறாள். அவள் தேர்வில் வெற்றி பெறுகிறாள்.

இங்கு இரண்டு சம்பவங்கள் இடம் பெறுகின்றன. ஒன்று அவள் செய்யும் செயல். மற்றொன்று அவளின் செயலால் விளையும் விளைவு.

இதனை நிபந்தனையாக(Condition) மாற்ற வருவது

சீதா நன்கு படித்தால், அவள் தேர்வில் வெற்றி பெறுவாள்.

If Sita studies well, she will pass the exam.

Condition(நிபந்தனை)

Result(விளைவு)

Conditional Clause-ல் உள்ள வகைகளை முதலில் அறிந்துகொள்வோம்.

No	Types	Condition Part	Result Part
Type 0	<b>Universal truths, Scientific facts</b> (உலக பொது உண்மைகள், அறிவியல்பூர்வமான நிகழ்வுகள்):	<b>If + S + V<sub>1</sub> / V+s / Passive Verb</b>	<b>S + V<sub>1</sub> / V+s</b>
Type I	<b>Possible and probable</b> (இயலும், நடைபெறக்கூடியவை):	<b>If + S + V<sub>1</sub> / V+s</b> (am/is/are/verb/verb+s,es,ies)	<b>S + will / won't / shall / shan't / can / can't / may + V<sub>1</sub></b>
Type II	<b>a) Possible but not probable</b> (இயலும் ஆனால் நடக்காதவை) <b>b) Imaginary situation</b> (கற்பனையானவை)	<b>If + S + V<sub>2</sub></b> <b>If + S + were</b>	<b>S + would / could + V<sub>1</sub></b> <b>S + would + V<sub>1</sub></b>
Type III	<b>Not possible, not probable</b> <b>Something had already happened, we cannot change</b> (நடந்து முடிந்த மாற்ற இயலாத):	<b>If + S + <math>\frac{\text{had} + V_3}{\text{had been} + \text{Adj}}</math></b>	<b>S + <math>\frac{\text{would have} + V_3}{\text{would have been} + \text{Adj}}</math></b>

#### செய்முறை:

- 1) கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களையும் கவனமாகப் படித்துப்பார்க்கவும். முதல் வாக்கியம் condition ஆகவும், இரண்டாவது வாக்கியம் result ஆகவும் இருக்கிறதா என்பதை உறுதிசெய்துகொள்ளவும். அவ்வாறு இல்லையெனில் condition, result வரிசையில் மாற்றிக்கொள்ளவும்.
- 2) தமிழில் சொல்லிப்பார்க்கவும். கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வாக்கியத்தின் கருத்து மாறாமல் எப்படி மாற்றினால் சரியாக இருக்குமென்று யோசித்து செய்யவும்.
- 3) இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களும் ஒரு அறிவியல் உண்மையை உணர்த்துவதாக இருந்தால் எவ்வித மாற்றமும் செய்யாமல் If + 1<sup>st</sup>sentence, 2<sup>nd</sup>sentence என்றவாறு எழுதலாம்.  
எ.கா. Heat ice. It melts. → **If you heat ice, it melts.** (Zero condition)  
பணிக்கட்டியை வெப்பப்படுத்தினால் அது உருகுகிறது.
- 4) இரண்டாவது வாக்கியத்தில் (result-ல்) will, won't, shall, shan't, can, can not, would, could, would have, could have போன்ற துணை வினைச்சொற்கள் வந்திருந்தால் முதல் வாக்கியத்திற்கு (condition-க்கு) முன் if போட்டு அப்படியே சேர்த்து எழுதலாம்.  
எ.கா. The bus breaks down. I won't be able to attend the class.  
→ **If the bus breaks down, I won't be able to attend the class.**  
பெருந்து பழுதடைந்திருப்பதால் நான் வகுப்பில் பங்கேற்க இயலாதுபோகும்.  
He did his work well. He would be rewarded. → **If he did his work well, he would be rewarded.**  
அவன் தன் வேலையை நன்கு செய்திருந்தால், அவன் பரிசளிக்கப்படுவான்.
- 5) மேற்கண்ட அமைப்பில் கேட்கப்படும் சில வினாக்களுக்கு பொருளுக்கு ஏற்றவாறு வாக்கியத்தை சற்று மாற்றி விடை எழுத வேண்டும்.  
எ.கா. Don't waste water. Our resources will be severely depleted.  
→ **If you waste water, our resources will be severely depleted** (இங்கு don't நீக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது)  
Ashok must work hard. Otherwise he will not secure high marks.  
→ **If Ashok works hard, he will secure high marks.** (இங்கு must-otherwise-not நீக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது)
- 6) இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களும் present – affirmative ஆக இருந்தால் Type1-ல் வருமானு எழுதலாம். (இரண்டாவது வாக்கியத்தில் verb-க்கு முன்னால் will சேர்க்கவேண்டும்.)  
எ.கா. He runs fast. He wins the race. → **If he runs fast, he will win the race.**  
அவன் வேகமாக ஓடுகிறதால், அவன் பந்தயத்தில் வெற்றி பெறுவான்.  
It rains. I will get wet. → **If it rains, I will get wet.**  
மழை பெய்கிறதால் நான் நனைந்துவிடுவேன்.
- 7) இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களும் Present-negative ஆகவோ அல்லது ஏதேனும் ஒரு வாக்கியம் Present-negative ஆகவும் மற்றொரு வாக்கியம் present-affirmative ஆகவோ இருந்தால் Type2 முறையில் அதாவது past-would முறையில் மாற்றி எழுதவேண்டும். (கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தில் not இருந்தால் அதை எடுத்துவிட்டு எழுதவேண்டும். இல்லையென்றால் not போட்டு எழுதவேண்டும்)  
எ.கா. He doesn't run fast. He doesn't win the race. → **If he ran fast, he would win the race.**  
அவன் வேகமாக ஓடியிருந்தால், ஜெயித்திருப்பான்.



She is lazy. She is not liked by all. → *If she were not lazy, she would be liked by all.*

அவள் சோம்பேறியாக இல்லாதிருந்திருந்தால் அவள் எல்லோராலும் விரும்பப்பட்டு இருந்திருப்பாள்.

- 8) இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களும் Past-affirmative இல் இருந்தாலும் அல்லது இரண்டும் Past-negative இல் இருந்தாலும் அல்லது ஏதேனும் ஒரு வாக்கியம் Past-affirmative லும் மற்றொரு வாக்கியம் Past-negative லும் இருந்தாலும் Type3-க்கு அதாவது past perfect-would have முறையில் மாற்றி எழுதவேண்டும். (கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தில் not இருந்தால் அதை எடுத்துவிட்டு எழுதவேண்டும்). இல்லையென்றால் not போட்டு எழுதவேண்டும்)

எ.கா: He studied well. He passed in the exam.

→ *If he hadn't studied well, he wouldn't have passed in the exam.*

(அவன் நன்றாக படிக்காது இருந்திருந்தால், அவன் தேர்வில் தேர்ச்சி பெற்றிருக்கமாட்டான்)

He didn't study well. He did not pass in the exam.

→ *If he had studied well, he would have passed in the exam*

(அவன் நன்கு படித்திருந்திருந்தால், அவன் தேர்வில் தேர்ச்சி பெற்றிருந்திருப்பான்)

சுருக்கமாக நினைவில் கொள்ள:

முதல் வாக்கியம் (Condition)	இரண்டாம் வாக்கியம் (Result)	விடை
Present-Positive	Present-Positive	Type 1
Present-Positive	Future-Positive	
Present-Positive	Future-Negative	
Present-Positive	Present-Negative	Type 2
Present-Negative	Present-Positive	
Present-Negative	Present-Negative	
Past-Positive	Past-Positive	Type 3
Past-Positive	Past-Negative	
Past-Negative	Past-Positive	
Past-Negative	Past-Negative	

குறிப்பு:

\* Type1-ல் விடை எழுத வேண்டியவை தவிர மற்றவைகளுக்கு not இருந்தால் அதனை எடுத்து விடவும் not இல்லையென்றால் not போடவும்.

மெல்லக் கற்போருக்கான செய்முறை:

- கேள்வியில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களில் முதல் வாக்கியத்தின் தொடக்கத்தில் If போடவும்.
- முதல் வாக்கியத்தில் verb-ன் tense-ஐ கண்டுபிடிக்கவும்.
- அதற்குத் தகுந்தாற்போல இரண்டாம் வாக்கியத்தினுடைய verb-ஐ பின்வருமாறு மாற்றவும்.  
முதல் பகுதியில் Present இருந்தால் இரண்டாவது பகுதியில் will.  
முதல் பகுதியில் Past இருந்தால் இரண்டாவது பகுதியில் would.  
முதல் பகுதியில் Past Perfect (had+V<sub>3</sub>) இருந்தால் இரண்டாவது பகுதியில் would have.

**Form a single sentence using 'If' clause**

1. Plant trees. Get rain.
2. Ram does not work hard. Ram does not prosper.
3. You are not careful. You cut your finger.
4. You did not tell the truth. You were penalised.
5. Hussain was quick. Hussain reached the airport.
6. Shreya sang sweetly. Shreya was given a prize.
7. Mohan studies well. Mohan wins the prize.
8. Stop smoking. You catch cancer.
9. I am not a fish. I don't live in water.
10. Raju did not study well. He did not pass.

**Answer**

1. If you plant trees, You will get rain.
2. If Ram worked hard, he would prosper.
3. If you were careful, You would not cut your finger.
4. If you had told the truth, You would not have been penalised.
5. If Hussain had not been quick, he would not have reached the airport.
6. If Shreya had not sung sweetly, She would not have been given a prize.
7. If Mohan studies well, he will win the prize.
8. If you don't stop smoking, You will catch cancer.
9. If I were a fish, I would live in water.
10. If Raju had studied well. He would have passed.



Question No. 31 to 40

# PART - III

Padasalai.Net

QN NO  
31 - 40

## PART - III

Qn.PAPER  
CONTENTS**Answer any seven of the following:****(7x3=21)**

- i) 31 – 33 Explain any two of the following with reference to the context. (any two out of three)  $2 \times 3 = 6$
- ii) 34 – 36 Answer any two of the following questions briefly. (any two out of three)  $2 \times 3 = 6$
- iii) 37 - 40. Topics for testing (any 3 out of 4 given below)  $3 \times 3 = 9$

- A.** Dialogue writing of minimum 3 exchanges (Completion / Fill in the blanks) (TB 8, 75, 102, 118, 123-125, 173)
- B.** Verbal and Non- Verbal Representation (Tables, pie-charts, graphs, maps – asking questions or analytical interpretation of data) (TB 52, 122)
- C.** Describing a Process (TB 79, 80)
- D.** Completion of Proverbs or Match with meanings / Semantic fields (TB 144)
- E.** Notice writing (TB 17)
- F.** Expansion of Headlines (TB 78, 79)
- G.** E-mail writing (TB 151-155)
- H.** i) Spot the errors (TB 17, 81)  
ii) **Fill in the blanks**
- Homophones (TB 7, 8),
  - Link words (TB 64, 145),
  - Concord (TB 80, 81),
  - Framing questions (TB-118),
  - Words with different grammatical functions and tenses (TB 12-17),
  - Determiners/articles (TB 10, 11),
  - Prepositions (TB 44-47)
- I.** Rearrange the words and phrases to make meaningful sentences.

**31 – 33 Poem - ERC:****(TB 8, 75, 102, 118, 123, 124, 125, 173)****Poem – 1 ONCE UPON A TIME***i. Once upon a time, son They used to laugh with their hearts*

**Context** : The above lines are taken from the poem “Once upon a Time” written by Gabriel Okara, a Nigerian poet.

**Explanation:** The poem is a father’s address to his son., where the father wants to learn from his son how to go back to normality and no longer fake. The poem starts by the father telling his son how the people used to laugh with their hearts in olden times.

**Comment** : This description in the poem gives the impression of genuine emotion given off by the people in the past

*ii. There will be no thrice*

**Context** : The above lines are taken from the poem “Once upon a Time” written by Gabriel Okara, a Nigerian poet.

**Explanation:** In the first line of the third stanza “Feel at home!”, “Come again” the poet uses fake cordiality. People welcome the guests for two times but the third time they will treat differently.

**Comment** : Their falseness is reflected in the language they use.

iii. *I have learned to wear my faces Like dresses.....*

**Context** : The above lines are taken from the poem “Once upon a Time” written by Gabriel Okara, a Nigerian poet.

**Explanation:** The poet presents the adaptations and solutions that the man has found to counter the problems. He tells of the false personalities or of his ‘many faces’. He says that he has an ‘office-face, street-face, and host-face, proving that he acts differently under different circumstances. He then adds that they have, ‘conforming smiles, like a fixed portrait’.

**Comment** : This suggests, even more, falseness and changes.

iv. *I want to be what I used to be*

**Context** : The above lines are taken from the poem “Once upon a Time” written by Gabriel Okara, a Nigerian poet.

**Explanation:** The poet tells his son that he wants to go back to his childhood. He wants to get back his lost identity. He expresses a desire to unlearn whatever he has forced himself to learn.

**Comment** : He asks his son to help him be happy once again and acquire the childlike innocence he once possessed as a child.

### Poem – 2 CONFESSIONS OF A BORN SPECTATOR

i. *I am just glad as glad can be That I am not them, that they are not me..*

**Context** : The above lines are taken from the poem “Confessions of a born spectator” written by Ogden Nash

**Explanation:** In this poem the poet wants to be a mere spectator of sports. His own spirit is weak and shy. So he confesses that he is glad that he is neither a sportsman nor an athlete. He always wants to be a spectator but not a participant.

**Comment** : The poet is very firm in his stand.

ii. *They do not ever in their dealings Consider one another's feelings*

**Context** : The above lines are from the poem “Confessions of a born spectator” written by Ogden Nash.

**Explanation:** The poet is a determined spectator. He knows that the athletes play rough. They do not care for their opponents. They are self-centered and over enthusiastic and so they are indifferent to the feelings of others. Even the umpires and referees are not moved by the injury suffered by the athletes. The spectator finds himself unfit for such roughness and callousness.

**Comment** : Though the poet is emotionally disturbed, he takes a firm decision of not taking part in any sports activities.

iii. *Athletes, I'll drink to you, Or eat with you, Or anything except compete with you.....*

**Context** : The above lines are from the poem “Confessions of a born spectator” written by Ogden Nash.

**Explanation** : Addressing athletes, he says that he will gladly drink to their health and also dine with them, but he will never compete with them in the playground.

**Comment** : The poet is a determined spectator. He does not want to take any risk by becoming a sportsman.

### Poem – 3 Lines Written in Early Spring

i) *In that sweet mood when pleasant thoughts Bring sad thoughts to the mind.*

**Context** : The given lines are from the poem “Lines written in Early Spring” written by William Wordsworth.

**Explanation:** The poet sits reclined in a beautiful grove, surrounded by the mixed sounds of nature. He thinks of the sad thoughts brought along with the pleasant memories.

**Comment** : He describes the bitterest sweet moment that reminds him of the humans' miseries.

**ii) *The birds around me hopp'd and play'd, Their thoughts I cannot measure.***

Context : The given lines are from the poem "Lines written in Early Spring" written by William Wordsworth.

Explanation: The poet describes the joy of birds here. They sang, hopped and played around the poet. Though the poet doesn't understand the language and ways of the birds, he recognizes their movements are out of sheer pleasure and joy.

Comment : William Wordsworth praises the beauty of nature.

**iii) *Have I not reason to lament What Man has made of Man?***

Context : The given lines are from the poem "Lines written in Early Spring" written by "William Wordsworth".

Explanation: These are the concluding lines of the poem. Nature is full of beauties and sweetness and calmness. But men do not enjoy the beauty, but destroy nature. Men also fight against one another and all become unhappy.

Comment : The poet becomes sad to think of what man has made of man.

**Poem – 4 MACAVITY – THE MYSTERY CAT****i. *His powers of levitation would make a fakir stare***

Context : The above lines are from the poem "Macavity - The Mystery Cat" written by T.S.Eliot.

Explanation : Levitation means rising up and floating in air. Fakir is an Indian holy man who can float in air. But Macavity defeats even the fakir in the act of floating --- the fakir stares at Macavity in wonder.

Comment : Thus the poet makes the cat an interesting character.

**ii. *And when you think he's half asleep, he's always wide awake***

Context : The above lines are from the poem "Macavity - The Mystery Cat" written by T.S.Eliot.

Explanation : The poet calls Macavity "Mystery cat". Macavity is a great cheat. He does a lot of mischief. He may appear to be asleep, but he is always alert; because he is always ready for some crime.

Comment : In these lines, the poet explains the deceitful nature and pretention of Macavity.

**iii. *And his footprints are not found in any file of Scotland Yard's***

Context : The above lines are from the poem "Macavity - The Mystery Cat" written by T.S.Eliot.

Explanation : The poet calls Macavity the "hidden Paw" - because he is always hiding. The Scotland Yard police do not have his footprints and therefore they cannot catch him.

Comment : Thus the poet explains the Cleverness of Macavity is escaping. In another stanza the poet says - "he is a mile away".

**iv. *There may be a scrap of paper in the hall or on the stair***

***But it's useless to investigate...***

Context : The above lines are from the poem "Macavity - The Mystery Cat" written by T.S.Eliot.

Explanation : Macavity takes away some Treaty or some plans and drawings from the Admiralty. The police may find a piece of paper in the hall, but that will not help the police macavity leaves no clue or evidence.

Comment : The poet expresses the cats' cleverness and cunning nature.

**v. *He always has alibi, and one or two to spare.***

Context : The above lines are from the poem "Macavity - The Mystery Cat" written by T.S.Eliot.

Explanation : "Alibi" means a person was in another place when a crime occurred Mungojerrie and Griddlebone will prove that macavity was elsewhere when the crime took place.

Commment : The poet expresses the thoughtfulness and cunning nature of Macavity.

**Poem – 6 THE HOLLOW CROWN**

- i. *Our lands, our lives; and all, are Bolingbroke's, And nothing can we call our, own but death;*  
 Context : The above given lines are taken from William Shakespeare's play king Richard II. The passage is named "Hollow Crown"  
 Explanation: King Richard II was defeated by his cousin Bolingbroke. Therefore Richard says that his lands and all properties are taken by Bolingbroke. Now nothing is his, except his own death.  
 Comment : This passage shows the desperate, hopeless state of mind of king Richard.
- ii. *"All murdered - for within the hollow crown That rounds the mortal temples of a king keeps Death his court,...."*  
 Context : The above given lines are taken from William Shakespeare's play king Richard II. The passage is named "Hollow Crown"  
 Explanation: King Richard II thinks of all the kings who have been murdered by the depositor or poisoned by their wives or killed in war. Now he realizes that within the hollow crown that sits on the king's head, Death keeps his court (his followers and agents).  
 Comment : This passage shows the understanding of King Richard on the crown.
- iii. *"Comes at the last, and with a little pin Bores through his castle wall, and farewell king!"*  
 Context : The above given lines are taken from William Shakespeare's play King Richard II. The passage is named "Hollow Crown"  
 Explanation: Death sits within the hollow crown of the king. It allows a short time to monarchise and show his power and authority. But at the end, Death bores the head of the king with a pin and the king's life is over. There is death.  
 Comment : Here Shakespeare uses imagery. The king's head is imagined to be a castle wall. Death pricks the wall and the king dies – Farewell king.
- iv. *"How can you say to me, I am a king?"*  
 Context : The above given lines are taken from William Shakespeare's play king Richard II. The passage is named "Hollow Crown"  
 Explanation: King Richard is in a desperate mood. Now he realises that he is also a human like all others. He lives by bread. He has his own needs and desires. He wants to have friends. He experiences happiness and unhappiness like all other men. Therefore he asks his followers "Why do you call me king?". I am a human being like you.  
 Comment : This passage very clearly shows that a king is not different from all of us. He is also a man with all our wants, needs and feelings.

**34 – 36 Prose – Short Answer:****(TB 8,75,102,118,123,124,125,173)****Prose – 1 THE PORTRAIT OF A LADY****1. Describe the grandfather as seen in the portrait.**

The author's grandfather wore a big turban and loose fitting clothes. His long white beard covered his chest. He looked at least hundred years old.

**2. Why was the author left with his grandmother in the village?**

The author's parents had gone to the city in order to earn their bread. They were not settled comfortably. Hence the author was left with his grandmother in the village.



**3. Where did the author study in his childhood?**

During his childhood the author studied in the village school which is attached to the temple.

**4. Why did the grandmother accompany the author to school?**

The author's grandmother went to temple which was attached to the school. At the school hours she sat inside the temple reading the Holy Scriptures. Moreover she wanted to escort her grandson. So she accompanied the author to school.

**5. What made the dogs follow the grandmother after school hours?**

While going to school and returning home the grandmother carried the stale chapattis and fed the dogs. This made the dogs follow the grandmother after school hours.

**6. What was the happiest time of the day for grandmother?**

The whole morning the author's grandmother was busy with her spinning wheel. In the afternoon, she relaxed for a while to feed the sparrows. She broke the bread into little bits and fed hundreds of little birds. This was the happiest time of the day for grandmother.

**Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.**

**7. Describe the author's grandmother.**

The author's grandmother had been old and wrinkled. She had always been short and fat and slightly bent. Her face was a criss-cross of wrinkles. She had been terribly old. She could never have been pretty but she was always beautiful.

**8. What was the daily routine of the grandmother at home?**

Grandmother woke her grandson up in the morning. She got him ready for the school. She said her morning prayers. Simultaneously she bathed and dressed her grandson. She made all the arrangements for him. She accompanied him to the school. She read the Holy Scriptures at the temple and in the evening both returned home. This was the daily routine of the grandmother.

**9. How is school education in the village different from that in the city?**

In the village school the author had studied alphabet and learnt to recite morning prayers. But in the city he was taught English words and western science. He also learnt the law of gravity, Archimedes' principle, the world being round etc.

### Prose – 2 THE QUEEN OF BOXING

**Based on your reading of the text, answer the following questions in two or three sentences each:**

**1. How did Mary Kom manage to get financial support for her trip to the USA?**

Mary Kom's father could raise only Rs.2000/- . Her friends went to meet two MPs and they donated her Rs.8000. Thus Mary Kom managed to get financial support for her trip to the USA.

**2. Why did Mary Kom think that she should not return empty-handed?**

Mary Kom was provided with funds from her well wishers. She did not want to disappoint those people who helped her. Hence she thought that she should not return empty-handed.

**3. What was her first impression of America?**

When Mary Kom reached America, it was snowing. Pennsylvania was cold and beautiful. She felt that the people were enormously nice too.

**4. Why did she call herself 'lucky'?**

When Mary Kom reached America, she was tired and suffering from jet lag. She did not have any match that day. Since she had time to take rest, she called herself 'lucky'.

**5. According to Mary Kom, what was the reason for her losing in the finals?**

The food in the US did not accustom with Mary Kom. She lost weight. Probably this was the reason for her losing in the finals.

**6. What difficulty did she experience while eating Chinese food?**

In China, Mary Kom was provided with chopsticks to eat meal. She ended up using both her hands to hold the chopstick to pick up the food and push it into her mouth. Though she found difficulty in eating, she enjoyed Chinese food.

**7. How was she felicitated on her return to India?**

At Delhi, Mary Kom was given a warm welcome at the airport. In Imphal, she was greeted with garlands and drumbeats and dancing. A felicitation programme was held in Langol. There she was given adulation. She was presented with a traditional shawl.

**8. What did she consider her greatest achievement? Why?**

Mary Kom retained her world title in 2006 by defeating Steluta Duta of Romania 22-7 at the Fourth World Championships in New Delhi. She considered it her greatest achievement because she was able to win at home. The media named her “Queen of Boxing” and “Magnificent Mary”

**Prose – 3 FORGETTING****1. What does Lynd actually wonder at?**

Lynd actually wonders at the great efficiency of human memory.

**2. Name a few things that a person remembers easily.**

The telephone numbers, addresses of friends, dates of vintage, appointments for lunch and dinner, the names of actors and actresses, cricketers, footballers, murderers, the climatic condition and the name of the provincial hotel in which he or she had a vile meal during the summer are the things that a person remembers easily.

**3. How do psychologists interpret forgetfulness?**

Human beings forget things because they wish to forget them. In this way, psychologists interpret forgetfulness.

**4. What is the commonest type of forgetfulness, according to Lynd?**

According to Lynd, forgetting to post the letter is the most common type of forgetfulness.

**5. What are the articles the writer forgets most often?**

The writer forgets books, umbrellas and walking sticks most often.

**6. Who are the citizens of ‘dreamland’? Why?**

Sportspersons are the citizens of ‘dreamland’. It is because they have their imaginations filled with a vision of the playing field. They are abstracted from the world outside them.

**Prose – 4 TIGHT CORNERS****While Reading Questions (Page 105,106)****1. Describe the activity that was going on in the sale room at King Street.**

In the sale room at King’s street, an auction was going on. They were selling Barbizon pictures for large sums of money. They were getting 2000 £ or 3000 £ even for small pictures. The pictures contained forest scenes, pools, shepherdesses and the lake.

**2. Why was the author sure he would not be caught?**

The author had just sixty-three pounds in his bank account and he did not have enough securities to borrow money. But still he was bidding for fun. He was confident that somebody would outbid him and he could escape. And so it happened for some time.

**3. What made the author ignore his friend’s warning?**

The author’s friend advised him, “Don’t bid like this. You will be caught”. But the author ignored his friend’s advice, because for a long time he was safe. Somebody announced a higher offer than the author’s and the author escaped. Therefore he ignored his friend’s advice.

**4. What made the friend laugh heartily?**

The author had first sixty-three guineas, but he had offered Four thousand fifty guineas for a picture. Earlier his friend had advised him against bidding. Now, the author was caught. This made his friend laugh heartily.

**5. e) How does the narrator show presence of mind in the sudden turn of events?**

The first bidder offered the narrator fifty guineas for the picture. The narrator had presence of mind and asked for a hundred guineas and got it!

**Answer the following questions (Page 109)**

**6. What is a tight corner? What happens when one finds oneself in a tight corner?**

“To be in a tight corner “means to be in a difficult situation physically or mentally. A person in a tight corner thinks of different ways of escaping and struggles hard.

**7. What is the difference between a physical and mental tight corner?**

A physical tight corner refers to a dangerous situation. Being caught in a tide or attacked in war. Mental tight corner refers to a difficult financial situation or some other problem.

**8. Why did the narrator visit Christie’s?**

The narrator’s friend asked him to go with him to the Christie’s and so the narrator visited the Christie’s.

**9. What was the narrator’s financial condition?**

The narrator had only sixty-three guineas in his bank account. Moreover he did not have enough securities to borrow money.

**10. How did the narrator take advantage of the situation?**

When the first bidder offered fifty guineas, the narrator took advantage of the situation and asked for a hundred and he got it.

### Prose – 5 CONVOCATION ADDRESS

**1. Who does the speaker claim to represent?**

The speaker claims to represent the great men who have offered advice to the youth in the past. They have already given the cardinal (most important) principles of individual and society. The speaker says he will give the new graduates the findings of experts in the field of education.

**2. Why are universities necessary for a society?**

Universities are necessary for a society, because they are storehouses of knowledge, and they train the students in service to society. We are now in a democracy and each graduate must think of all people and try to better our society in all possible ways.

**3. What was the role of scholars and poets in olden days?**

In the olden days universities produced scholars and poets only to adorn the chambers of kings and queens. The wisdom of the scholars was meant for lords and nobles, not for the common men and women. The scholars and poets worked in secluded places, away from the life of the common people.

**4. In what ways have universities improved the society?**

In the olden days the poets and scholars were servants of kings and lords. But today the universities are for the common men and women. Universities produce graduates who are equipped with knowledge. The graduates have faith in democracy and respect and treat all men as equal. Thus universities improve the society.

**5. What should the youngsters aim in life after their graduation?**

After graduation the youngsters have a two-fold duty. First they have to earn enough money for themselves and their families. Secondly, and more importantly, they must give back to society what they have received. They must light to the dark minds of people and give hope to those who are hopeless.

**6. How can a graduate give back to his / her society?**

Society is responsible for the education of youngsters. Therefore graduates should give back to society what they have received. Graduates must educate uneducated older members of society and bring knowledge to them. They must give hope to the hopeless people. Thus students can give back to society.

**Prose – 6 THE ACCIDENTAL TOURIST****1. Give a few instances of Bryson's confused acts.**

In a cinema theatre Bryson would always be confused to locate the lavatory, he would end up in a wrong place. He very often forget the room number of a hotel where he was staying and asked the receptionist.

**2. What were the contents of the bag?**

The contents of the bag were:- newspaper cuttings and other papers, a tin of pipe tobacco, passport, English currency and film.

**3. Describe the fluttery cascade of things tumbling from the bag.**

A hundred carefully sorted documents came running down in a fluttery cascade.

**4. Why did the author's concern over tobacco shift to his finger?**

First the author thought of the tobacco and the price he must pay to buy new tobacco. But suddenly he realized that his finger was caught in the zip and blood was flowing out freely.

**5. What happened to Bryson when he learned to tie his shoelace?**

When Bryson learned to tie his shoelace, just at that moment the person in the seat in front of him threw his seat back into full recline. Bryson was pinned in the crash position.

**6. How did Bryson free himself from the crash position?**

When the seat ahead of Bryson was thrown back fully, Bryson was caught in a crash position. He managed to catch hold of the leg of the man sitting near him and got himself free.

**8. What was Bryson's worst accident on a plane?**

Bryson's worst accident was this: when he was writing some important notes, he was sucking into his pen and at the same time chatting with a young lady for 20 minutes with many jokes. Then he went to the lavatory and discovered that his mouth, chin, tongue and teeth were in a scrub-resistant navy-blue which would remain there for a few more days.

**9. What did Bryson wish to avoid in his life?**

Bryson wished to avoid the following:

- to rise from the dinner table with shaky movements(as if an earthquake had occurred)
- to close the door of the car with 14 inches of coat outside
- to sit on chewing gum, ice cream, cough syrup or motor oil and stain his trousers.

**10. How would staying away from liquid mischief benefit Bryson?**

Staying away from liquid mischief would cut down on laundry bills.

**37 – 40 A. Dialogue Writing 3 Exchanges :****(TB 8,75,102,118,123,124,125,173)****Tips:Type-1**

- \*யார் யார் பேசிக்கொண்டிருக்கும்படி வினா கேட்டிருக்கிறார்கள் என்று கண்டறியவும்.
- \*என்ன விசயம் தொடர்பாக பேசத்தொடங்கி இருக்கிறார்கள் என்பதையும் கண்டறியவும்.
- \*அடுத்ததாக என்ன பேசி இருப்பார்கள் என்பதை யூகம் செய்து உரையாடலைத் தொடரவும்.
- \*குறைந்தபட்சம் 3 exchange -க்கான வாக்கியங்களை (2 முறை மாறி மாறி பேசிக்கொள்வது போல) கேள்வி-பதில் நடையில் எழுதவும்.
- \*உரையாடலை முடிக்கும்போது முதலில் பேசுவருக்கு நேராகThank youஎனவும் கடைசியாக பதில் சொல்பவருக்கு நேராகWelcome எனவும் முடிக்கவும்.



**Tips:Type-2**

உரையாடல் பொதுவாக கேள்வி பதிலாகத்தான் இருக்கும்.

- \* கேள்விக்குப் பிறகு ..... கொடுத்திருந்தால் அங்கே பதில் எழுத வேண்டும்.
- \* பதிலுக்கு முன் ..... கொடுத்திருந்தால் அங்கே பதிலுக்குரிய கேள்வியை கேட்க வேண்டும்.
- \* கேள்வி அல்லது பதிலுக்கு ஏற்றவாறு Pronoun-ஐ மாற்றி அமைக்க வேண்டும்
- \* May I come in?.. என வந்தால் Yes, come in.
- \* I am going to.. என வந்தால் Where are you going?
- \* I want to.... என வந்தால் What do you want?
- \* The fare is.... என வந்தால் What is the fare?
- \* It costs.... என வந்தால் How much does it cost?
- \* It is Rs.50. என வந்தால் What is the price?
- \* My name is.. என வந்தால் What is your name?
- \* கடைசியில் 3 கோடிட்ட இடங்கள் இருந்தால் அதில் கடைசி 2ல் (iv) Thank you.  
(v) Welcome. என்று எழுதி முடிக்கவும்

**Type – 1:****01. Extend the conversation with three more exchanges**

Patient : Good morning, Sir.

Doctor : Good morning. What is your Problem?

**Patient : I am suffering from headache and fever.**

**Doctor : How long ?**

**Patient : From yesterday, Sir.**

**Doctor : O.K. Take this medicine twice a day and pay Rs.50.**

**Patient : Thank you, Sir.**

**Doctor : Welcome.**

**02. Extend the conversation with three more exchanges.**

Student : Sir, I want to open an account in your bank

Manager : What kind of account?

**Student : A savings bank account.**

**Manager : Do you have ID proof and Address proof and photos?**

**Student : Yes sir.**

**Manager : Do you bring any introducer?**

**Student : Yes sir. My father is here.**

**Manager : Okay, Fill this application form and attach all your documents with this.**

**Student : Okay sir.**

**03. Extend the conversation with two more exchanges.**

Conductor : Where are you going?

Passenger : I am going to Madurai. What is the fare?

**Conductor : The fare is Rs 99/-**

**Passenger : How long will it take to reach Madurai?**

**Conductor : It will take 3 hours to reach Madurai.**

**Passenger : Will it stop anywhere?**

**Conductor : No, This is a non-stop Express bus.**

**Passenger : Thank you .**



**Type -2 : Complete the dialogue:**

**04. The dialogue between two friends.**

**Prabhu** : Hai, Kiran. I haven't seen you for a few months.

**Kiran** : I have just come back from my native town Virudhunagar.

**Prabhu** : .....(i).....?

**Kiran** : Yes, I enjoyed my vacation.

**Prabhu** : .....(ii).....?

**Kiran** : I went to Courtallam falls in Tenkasi.

**Prabhu** : .....(iii).....

**Kiran** : Sure. I will send. See you later.

**Answer:**

i) Did you enjoy your vacation?

ii) Where did you go and what did you see?

iii) Share some pictures of your trip.

**05. The dialogue between two friends.**

**Ramya**: Hey!Vidhya. ....(i).....

**Vidhya**: I am preparing for my Entrance Exam.

**Ramya**: What Entrance ?

**Vidhya**: .....(ii).....

**Ramya**: .....(iii).....

**Vidhya**: I prefer ECE.

**Ramya** : Good, Carry on.

**Answer:**

i) What are you doing?

ii) Engineering Entrance Exam

iii) Which course do you want to prefer?

## B. Non-verbal Comprehension :

(Text Book 52,122)

**Verbal and Non- Verbal Representation. (Tables, pie-charts, graphs, maps – asking questions or analytical interpretation of data)**

**Method:**

- கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வரைபடத்தை நன்கு கவனித்து கேட்கப்பட்டுள்ள வினாக்களுக்கு விடையளிக்க வேண்டும்.
- சில சமயங்களில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வரைபடத்தில் உள்ள விவரங்களை விளக்கும் விதமாக 4 வாக்கியங்கள் எழுதச் சொல்லியும் கேட்டிருப்பார்கள்.
- எப்படிக் கேட்டாலும் அதற்கேற்றாற்போல் விடை எழுத பழகிக்கொள்ளுங்கள்.

**Tips: Type-1**

**குறிப்புகள்:**

\*கொடுக்கப்பட்ட படத்தையும், தலைப்பையும் எல்லா விவரங்களும் தெளிவாகப் புரியும் வரை கூர்ந்து நோக்கவும்.

\*பின்னர் கேள்விகளைப் படித்து புரிந்துகொள்ளவும்.

\* வட்ட வரைபடம் (Pie diagram) என்றால் எந்தெந்த பிரிவிற்கு எத்தனை சதவீதம் (%) மதிப்பு கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது என்பதை கூர்ந்து நோக்கவும்.

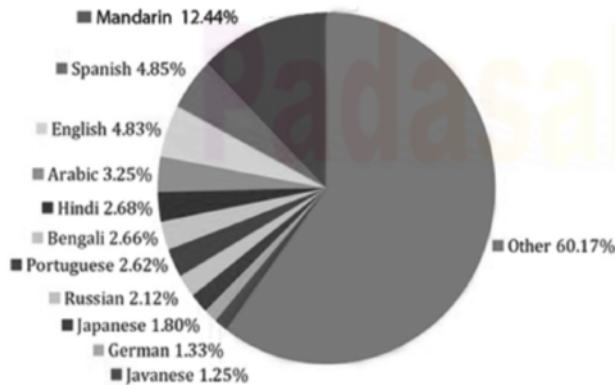
\* பட்டை வரைபடம் (Bar diagram) என்றால் x அச்ச என்ன தகவலை எவ்வளவு அளவுகளில் கொண்டுள்ளது என்பதையும் y அச்ச என்ன தகவலை எவ்வளவு அளவுகளில் கொண்டுள்ளது என்பதையும் ஒப்பீடு செய்து கூர்ந்து நோக்கி விடையளிக்கவும்.

- \* **Greater than, Less than** – கேள்விகளில் Subject-ஆக உள்ள பொருள் ஒப்பிடப்படும் பொருளை விட எத்தனை மடங்கு அதிகம் அல்லது குறைவு என்பதை கவனமாக கண்டுபிடித்து எழுதவும்
- \* கேள்வியில் **highest / more / most / maximum / first** என்ற வார்த்தைகள் வந்தால் பெரும்பாலும் அது படத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விவரங்களில் அதிக மதிப்புள்ளவற்றை / அதிக எண்ணிக்கையைக் கொண்ட விடையாக இருக்கும்.
- \* கேள்வியில் **lowest / less / least / minimum / last** என்ற வார்த்தைகள் வந்தால் பெரும்பாலும் அது படத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விவரங்களில் குறைந்த மதிப்புள்ளவற்றை / குறைந்த எண்ணிக்கையைக் கொண்ட விடையாக இருக்கும்.
- \* கேள்வியில் **total** என்ற வார்த்தை வந்தால் பெரும்பாலும் அது படத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விவரங்களில் ஏதேனும் 2 அல்லது அதற்கு மேற்பட்ட புள்ளிவிவரங்களை கூட்டி எழுதும் விடையாக இருக்கும்.
- \* கேள்வியில் **difference** என்ற வார்த்தை வந்தால் பெரும்பாலும் அது படத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விவரங்களில் ஏதேனும் 2 புள்ளிவிவரங்களை கழித்து எழுதும் விடையாக இருக்கும்.
- \* கேள்வியில் **same/equally** என்ற வார்த்தை வந்தால் அதற்கு படத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விவரங்களில் சமமான மதிப்புடைய 2 அல்லது அதற்கு மேற்பட்ட புள்ளிவிவரங்களை குறிப்பிட வேண்டும்.
- \* கொடுக்கப்பட்ட படம் பற்றி 3 வாக்கியங்கள் எழுதுமாறு கேட்டிருந்தால் அப்படத்தை உற்றுநோக்கி முதலில் கொடுக்கப்பட்டதலைப்பைக் கொண்டு This diagram (table) is about.... என்ற அமைப்பில் ஒரு வாக்கியத்தை எழுதிவிட்டு படம் பற்றிய வேறு 2 வாக்கியங்களையும் எழுதலாம்.
- \* மெல்லக்கற்கும் மாணவர்கள் வாக்கியங்களாக எழுதத் தெரியவில்லை எனில் குறிப்புகளாகவாவது எழுத முயற்சிக்கவும்.

### Practice Questions (Type-1):

01. Study the pie-chart carefully and answer the questions that follow. (TB - 122)

#### Percentage of people who speak each language as their first language.



1. Which language is spoken by most people?
2. What are the Indian languages that rank among the top five spoken languages?
3. Which are the languages that are spoken by less than three percent of people?

#### Answer

1. Mandarin is spoken by most people.
2. Hindi is the only language that ranks among the top five spoken languages..
3. Hindi, Bengali, Portuguese, Russian, Japanese, German and Javanese are the languages that are spoken by less than three percent of people.

02. Study the pie-chart carefully and answer the questions that follow. (TB -52)

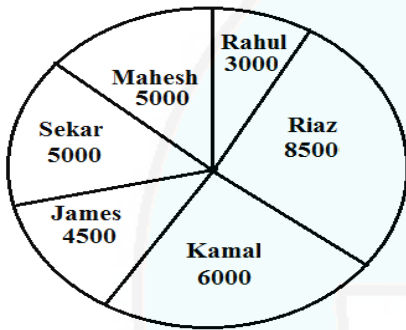
**Factors which affect the health percentage-wise.**



Study the pie-chart and Choose the correct answer for the following questions

- ..... play a vital role in affecting health.  
a) **Genetics** b) smoking c) obesity d) Pressure
- ..... affects 19% of our health.  
a) Stress b) **Pollution** c) Diet d) Smoking
- Lack of medical facilities or our life style affects ..... of our health.  
a) 5% b) 15% c) **10%** d) 20%

03. Write three sentences about the given pie chart:



Answer:

- Riaz pays more house rent than Rahul.
- Rahul pays less house rent than James.
- Mahesh and Sekar pay equal amounts as house rent.

**C. Describing a process – Writing:**

(TB 79, 80)

**Method:**

- ஒரு குறிப்பிட்ட செயல்பாட்டை நாம் எப்படிச் செய்வோம் என்பதை 3 அல்லது 4 வாக்கியங்களில் விவரிக்க வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**

- கீழ்கண்ட செயல்பாடுகளுக்கான விவரங்களை படித்துக்கொள்ளுங்கள்.
- நீங்களாகவே சில செயல்பாடுகளுக்கான விவரங்களை தயாரித்து வைத்துக்கொண்டு அவற்றையும் படித்துக்கொள்ளுங்கள்.

Read the following process and it will help you to do the exercises.

கீழ்கண்ட செயல்முறைகளை படித்துக்கொள்ளுங்கள். கீழ்கண்ட வாக்கியங்களில் கோடிட்ட இடம் நிரப்பதல் பயிற்சிகள் கேட்கப்படலாம்.

01. Describe the process of binding a book .

- To bind a book, please gather the materials such as cardboard, brownsheets, long eye needle, twain thread, scissors, calico cloth, glue, Gift wrapper, etc.
- First take two brownsheets and cut them to the size of the book.
- Wrap the two brownsheets around the book and stitch them with the book.
- Cut two cardboards to the size of the book.
- Apply glue on them and paste them on the top of the both side brown sheet that is stitched with the book.
- Cut the calico cloth to the size of book's folio and apply glue on it and paste it to the folio.
- Atlast cut gift wrapper paper to the size of the card board and paste it on the cardboard.
- Thus the book is binded.

**02. Describe the process of making a cup of tea.**

- Gather all the things required milk, tea powder, water and sugar.
- Start boiling some water.
- Add 2 teaspoonsful tea powder and let it boil.
- Add a cup (250 ml) of milk.
- Add sugar and spices.
- Stir the tea.
- Strain it with a tea-strainer and serve.

**03. How will you prepare a greeting card for your friend's birthday? Describe the process briefly.**

1. I will gather materials such as paper or cardstock, Color pencil, Sticker, Glue etc.
2. I will layout and fold the paper in half to bring the top and bottom edges together.
3. I can use a thick marker or a combination of different colors to write, "Happy Birthday!" on the front of the card.
4. I will write something, Have an awesome birthday!
5. I will design the card by using colour pencil
6. Now, the Birthday card is ready.

**04. How will you prepare coffee? State the process briefly.**

1. I will start boiling a cup (250 ml) of milk.
2. I will add 2 teaspoonsful of instant coffee powder.
3. Then I will add 3 teaspoonsful of sugar.
4. I will stir the coffee and serve it.

**05. How will you pack a gift? State the process briefly.**

1. I will take a small box that hold the gift.
2. I will put the gift into it.
3. I will close the box and pack it with the help of an adhesive tape.
4. I will take a gift wrapper and cover the box with proper folding neatly.
5. I will with the help of adhesive tape and I will neatly parcel it.
6. At last, I will add any ribbon or decorative bows to the gift.

**D. Completion of Proverb / Proverb Match and Semantic fields: (TB-176, 177)****i) Completion of Proverbs or Match with meanings****Method:**

- கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள பழமொழியை நிறைவு செய்யத் தேவையான வார்த்தையை தெரிவு செய்து எழுதவேண்டும்.
- சில சமயங்களில் பழமொழியையும் அதன் விளக்கத்தையும் பொருத்தும் வகையிலும் வினாக்கள் கேட்கப்படலாம்.
- எப்படி கேட்டாலும் எழுதத் தயாராக வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**

- கீழ்க்கண்ட பழமொழிகளை படித்துக்கொள்ளுங்கள்.
- கூடுதல் பழமொழிகள் கிடைத்தாலும் அவற்றையும் படித்துக்கொள்ளுங்கள்.

இந்தப் பகுதியில் உள்ள வினாக்களுக்கு விடையளிக்க ஆங்கிலப் பழமொழிகளை படித்துக்கொள்ளுங்கள். கீழ்வகுப்புகளில் பயின்ற ஆங்கிலப் பழமொழிகளை நினைவுபடுத்திக்கொள்ளுங்கள்.


## Some Proverbs for you

- 1 A bad workman blames his tools. ஆடத் தெரியாதவன் தெருக்கோணல் என்றானாம்.
- 2 A bird in hand is worth two in the bush. நாளை கிடைக்கும் பலாக்காயை விட இன்று கிடைக்கும் களாக்காயே மேல்.
- 3 A burnt child dread fire. சூடுகண்ட பூனை அடுப்படி அண்டாது.
- 4 A friend in need is a friend indeed. உண்மையான நண்பனை ஆபத்தில் அறியலாம்.
- 5 A hungry man is an angry man. பசி வந்தால் பத்தும் பறந்து போகும்.
- 6 A picture is worth a 1000 words. ஆயிரம் வார்த்தைகளில் விளக்க முடியாததை ஒரு படம் விளக்கிவிடும்.
- 7 A stitch in time saves nine. வருமுன் காப்போம்.
- 8 Actions speak louder than words. செயலே சொல்லை விடச் சிறந்தது.
- 9 After a storm comes a calm. புயலுக்கு பின்னே அமைதி வரும்.
- 10 All are not saints that go to church. வெளுத்ததெல்லாம் பாலாகுமா?
- 11 All is well that ends well. நல்ல தொடக்கம் நல்ல முடிவு.
- 12 All that glitters is not gold. மின்னுவதெல்லாம் பொன்னல்ல.
- 13 All the world's a stage. உலகமே ஒரு நாடக மேடை.
- 14 Art is long but life is short. கல்வி கரையில், கற்பவர் நாள் சில.
- 15 As you sow, so you reap. வினை விதைத்தவன் வினை அறுப்பான், தினை விதைத்தவன் தினை அறுப்பான்.
- 16 Bare words buy no barley. வெறுங்கை முழம் போடுமா?
- 17 Barking dogs seldom bite. குரைக்கின்ற நாய் கடிக்காது.
- 18 Beauty is in the eye of the beholder. அழகு என்பது பார்ப்பவர் கண்களில் உள்ளது.
- 19 Bend the twig bend the tree. ஐந்தில் வளையாதது ஐம்பதில் வளையுமா?
- 20 Better late than never. ஒன்றுமே செய்யாமலிருப்பதற்கு தாமதமாகச் செய்வது பரவாயில்லை.
- 21 Birds of the same feather flock together. இனம் இனத்தோடு சேரும்.
- 22 Blood is thicker than water. தான் ஆடாவிட்டாலும் தன் தசை ஆடும்.
- 23 Blue are the hills that are far away. இக்கரைக்கு அக்கரை பச்சை
- 24 Brevity is the soul of wit. சுருங்கச் சொல்லி விளங்க வை.
- 25 Call a spade a spade. உள்ளதை உள்ளபடி சொல்.

## Proverbs and their meanings (in English)

S.No.	PROVERBS	MEANINGS
1.	One flower makes no garland	A single person cannot be powerful.
2.	Covet all, lose all	Do not be over-ambitious. Be happy with what you have. Greed will spoil a person. Over-desire is dangerous.
3.	Haste makes waste	Hurry makes you worry. A steady growth leads to progress. Tension leads to imperfection.
4.	Even Homer nods	Even great men can make mistakes. Even perfect people fail sometimes. No man is perfect.
5.	Make hay while the sun shines	Make use of the chances. Make use of every opportunity. Act in the right time.
6.	Waste not, want not	Do not waste/ Be frugal/ Reckless spending lands us in poverty.
7.	All that glitters is not gold	Appearances are deceptive. Do not be misguided by appearances.



**+1 English****New Question Pattern – Part III***Way to success* 

8.	Seeing is believing	Do not believe in rumours.
9.	Look before you leap	One should think well before one acts. Think well before taking any action. Think well before you do anything.
10.	Where there is a will, there is a way	Strong will power is needed to achieve anything. Strong will-power paves the way.

**Type-1 Exercises:****Complete the Proverbs with the suitable options.**

01. \_\_\_\_\_ is the root of all evil.

**a) Money**

b) Greed

c) Anger

d) Jealousy

02. One Swallow does not make a \_\_\_\_\_ .

a) Spring

**b) Summer**

c) Autumn

d) Winter

03. Blood is \_\_\_\_\_ than water.

a) thinner

b) harder

**c) thicker**

d) softer

04. Fools rush in where \_\_\_\_\_ fear to tread.

a) ghosts

b) spirits

c) nymphs

**d) angels**

05. People who live in \_\_\_\_\_ houses, should not throw stones.

a) boat

**b) glass**

c) bamboo

d) mud

06. ....vessels make much noise.

a) Complete

**b) Empty**

c) Pot

d) Kettle

07. ....is the index of the mind.

**a) Face**

b) Nose

c) Eye

d) Soul

08. ....of water make a mighty ocean.

a) Lot

b) Heavy

c) Full

**d) Little drops**

09. ....is wealth.

**a) Health**

b) Wealth

c) Money

d) Good

10. ....is the best policy.

a) Necessity

b) Humility

c) Curiosity

**d) Honesty****Type-2 Exercises:****Match the following Proverbs and meanings:****Exercise-1:**

a) All that glitters is not gold.

– Prefer to live in groups.

b) No man is an island.

– Make use of every opportunity.

c) Make hay while the sun shines.

– Appearances are deceptive.

**a) Appearances are deceptive    b) Prefer to live in groups    c) Make use of every opportunity.****Exercise-2:**

a) Truth alone triumphs.

– Like minded people make good friends.

b) Birds of the same feather flock together.

– You should learn good manners.

c) Manners maketh a man.

– Always speak the truth.

**a) Always speak the truth. b) Like minded people make good friends. c) You should learn good manners.****Exercise-3:**

a) Haste makes waste.

– Make use of every opportunity.

b) As you sow so you reap.

– Hurry makes you worry.

c) Strike while the iron is hot.

– Accept the result of your action.

**a) Hurry makes you worry. b) Accept the result of your action. c) Make use of every opportunity.**

**Exercise-4:**

- a) Don't make a mountain of a mole hill – No one is always unlucky  
 b) Don't put all your eggs in one basket – Do not exaggerate things  
 c) Every dog has his day – Do not risk your entire time and resources in one plan.

- a) Do not exaggerate things      b) Do not risk your entire time and resources in one plan  
 c) No one is always unlucky

**Exercise-5:**

- a) Rome was not built in a day – A good beginning paves way for a perfect finish.  
 b) To err is human – Nothing can be achieved in a short span of time.  
 c) Well begun is half done – No one is free from faults


- a) Nothing can be achieved in a short span of time      b) No one is free from faults  
 c) A good beginning paves way for a perfect finish.

**ii) Semantic Field Matching****(Text Book 144)****Tips:**

- வினாவில் உள்ள சில வார்த்தைகள் அந்த வாக்கியம் எந்தத் துறையுடன் தொடர்புடையது என்ற குறிப்பை நமக்கு எளிதில் உணர்த்தும்.  
 Hockey is our national game. - Sports  
 We go by bus to Bangalore - Travel  
 There is no drop-out in schools now. - Education
- கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்ட அட்டவணைக் குறிப்புகள் மற்றும் Practice Book-ல் உள்ள வினாக்களுக்கு விடையளித்துப் பயிற்சி செய்து கொள்ளுங்கள்.

கீழ்க்கண்ட குறிப்புகளை நினைவில் வைத்துக்கொண்டு விடையைக் கண்டறியலாம்.

S.No.	Field	Related Words
1	<b>Agriculture</b>	hybrid, yield, fertilizers, crop, harvest
2	<b>Art</b>	painting, drawing, music, speech, dance
3	<b>Botany</b>	plant, leaf, branches, botanical name, garden
4	<b>Business / Commerce</b>	Maruti, dividend, fluctuation, stock broker, stock exchange, returns, turnover, expenditure, asset, yield, property, company, market, price rise, Bulls and Bears, prices, profit, inflation, share market, shares, bank, depression, recession
5	<b>Computer</b>	binary system, programming, e-mail, monitor, data processing, internet, e-governance, palmtop, hardware, password, menu, laptop, surfing, software, floppy, code, disk, data, programmes, systems, Internet
6	<b>Education</b>	teacher, curriculum, skills, schools, drop-out, examination, pedagogical, illiteracy, slow-learners
7	<b>Environment</b>	biosphere, global warming, pollution, ozone, atmosphere
8	<b>History</b>	monarch, rule, king, duke, prince, coronation
9	<b>Industry</b>	factory, workers, strike, materials, machines
10	<b>Law</b>	affidavit, lawyer, court, advocate, judge
11	<b>Literature</b>	plays, novels, rhyme scheme, poetry, essay, comedy, tragedy
12	<b>Media</b>	serial, small screen, compere, yellow journal, gossip, cover story, thriller, editorial, box office, film, plot, article, newspaper, rumour, magazine, ticket-counter
13	<b>Medicine</b>	physician, laparoscopic, pills, therapeutic goals, paralysis, neuropathology, neuromuscular, ECG, cholesterol, BP

**+1 English****New Question Pattern – Part III***Way to success* 

14	<b>Music</b>	pop music, sing, queen of music, composer, jazz, rock
15	<b>Nutrition and Dietetics</b>	food, cholesterol, junk food, rice, diet, malnutrition
16	<b>Politics</b>	leaders, cabinet, prime minister, election, vote, MLA, MP
17	<b>Religion</b>	God, pray, temple, church, mosque
18	<b>Science</b>	cloning, robots, medicine, science fiction, scientist
19	<b>Social Service</b>	NSS, organization, selfless, help, honoured, reward
20	<b>Space Science</b>	comet, satellite, rocket, missile, space, orbit

**Practice Questions:****Look at the following words and classify them according to their fields.(Page-144)**

*clinical, orthopaedic, dividend, operations, fertile, Carnatic, diagnostics, industries, keyboard, hacker, desktop, vocal, cultivation, organic, unplugged, disease, harvest, livestock, mother, board, investment, internet, proxy, recycle bin, orchestra, trade, hip-hop, uprooting, guitar, cure, contracts.*

Music	carnatic, vocal, unplugged, orchestra, hip hop, guitar, keyboard
Agriculture	fertile, cultivation, organic, harvest, uprooting, livestock,
Computer	keyboard, hacker, desktop, motherboard, internet, recycle bin
Commerce	dividend, industries, investment, proxy, trade, contracts
Medicine	clinical, orthopedic, operations, diagnostics, disease, cure

**01. Identify each of the following sentences with the field in the list given below, by understanding the word or words serving as the clue.** **Answers**

- The Central Processing Unit is not functioning properly.
- ISRO has successfully launched Mangalyaan to Space.
- The flights have been cancelled due to fog in Jammu.
- Sindhu clinched the championship title at the Asian Open.
- Peace Talks between the two nations is held at Russia.

**Computer**  
**Space**  
**Weather**  
**Sport**  
**Politics**

[Weather, Space, Sports, Politics, Computer]

**02. Identify each of the following sentences with the fields given below:**

- Shakespeare's plays are read by many people.
- The yield of wheat has increased.
- Fastfood is a growing health hazard.
- My brother is planning to go to the US.
- Dhoni was declared the Man of the Series.

**Literature**  
**Agriculture**  
**Nutrition and Dietetics**  
**Travel**  
**Sports**

[Sports, Nutrition and Dietetics, Travel, Literature, Agriculture]

**03. Identify each of the following sentences with the fields given below:**

- It was thrilling win for Roger Federer.
- Palestinians have decided to go to pools.
- A new software is adopted to make operations easier.
- This oil massage will refresh you a lot.
- Britney Spears will release a new album next month.

**Sports**  
**Politics**  
**Computer**  
**Health**  
**Music**

[Music, Computer, Politics, Sports, Health]

**E. Notice writing:****(Text book 17)****Draft a notice-** அறிவிப்பு தயார்செய்தல்

A notice is a written or printed piece of information which is given to a large group of people. It is displayed on noticeboards and at strategic locations.

அறிவிப்பு – என்பது ஒருவர் ஒரு பெரிய குழுவிலுள்ள அனைவருக்கும் எழுத்து அல்லது அச்சுப்பதிப்பு மூலமாக தெரிவிக்க விரும்பும் தகவல் ஆகும். அறிவிப்புகள் பெரும்பாலும் அறிவிப்புப் பலகை அல்லது திட்டமிடப்பட்ட இடங்களில் வைக்கப்பட்டிருக்கும்.

**Tips (அறிவிப்பு – தயார் செய்யும் முறை)**

- ▲ Enclose in a box. (கட்டம் வரையவும்.)
- ▲ Do not exceed 50 words. (50 வார்த்தைகளுக்கு அதிகமாக இருக்கக் கூடாது.)
- ▲ Be brief. (அறிவிப்பு சுருக்கமாக விளக்கமாக இருக்க வேண்டும்.)
- ▲ Include details of event/ programme. (நடைபெற உள்ள நிகழ்ச்சி குறித்த தகவல்கள் இருக்க வேண்டும்.)
- ▲ Avoid pronouns. (பிரதிபெயர்ச்சொற்களைத் தவிர்க்கவும்.)
- ▲ Use passive form. (செயப்பாட்டு வினையில் வாக்கியங்கள் அமைக்கவும்.)

**Method:**

- கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வினாவிற்கு அறிவிப்பு தயார் செய்ய வேண்டும்.
- முதலில் NOTICE என எழுதி அதன் கீழே கட்டம் வரையவும்.
- பள்ளி அல்லது நிறுவனத்தின் பெயர் இருக்க வேண்டும்.
- பின்னர் தேதி குறிப்பிடவும்.
- அதற்குப்பின் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட தகவலை This is to inform / We are glad to inform ...என்று தொடங்கி எழுதவும்.
- For any type of query, please contact the under-signed என்று முடிக்கவும். இறுதியாக
- (Sd-) என எழுதி வினாவில் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள பெயர் மற்றும் பதவியைக் குறிப்பிடவும்.

**Tips:**

- வினாவில் அனைத்துத் தகவல்களும் கொடுக்கப்பட்டு இருக்கும்.
- நாள்,நேரம், இடம் போன்ற தகவல்கள் வினாவில் இல்லை எனில் நாமே தகவல்களை கொடுக்க வேண்டும்
- கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்ட அமைப்பில் விடையை எளிதில் எழுத முடியும்.

**Govt. Exam Question:**

01. You are Tarun/ Tharini, the President of your school literary association. Your club is organizing a play on “Life of Kalam”. Draft a notice informing the students about this play.(MDL – 2018)

**NOTICE**

Govt. Hr. Sec. School, Keeladi.

21<sup>st</sup> September, 2018.

**“Life of Kalam” - PLAY**

We are glad to inform all the students that our English Literary Association is going to perform a play on “Life of Kalam”

Venue : Anna Auditorium, GHSS, Keeladi.

Date : 21-09-2018 Friday 4.00 pm.

**All are welcome**

(Sd/-)

Tarun/ Tharini,

President,

English Literary Association.

**Practice Questions:**

01. Prepare a notice to be displayed on the notice-board of your school for the students of Class 11<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup> informing them about their mandatory attendance for the Workshop on Precis Writing that has been arranged. (TB-18)

**NOTICE**

Government Hr. Sec. School, Minjur

1st February 2018

**Workshop on Precis Writing**

This is to inform all the students of Class XI and XII that a workshop on Precis Writing, will be held at 9.00 a.m. on 2nd February 2018 (Friday), in the school auditorium. It is mandatory for all the students to attend the workshop. For any type of query, please contact the under-signed

(Sd/-)  
Evangeline  
(Head-girl)

02. Prepare a notice to be displayed on the notice board of your school for the students of class 11, informing them about the educational tour that has been arranged for them the next month.(TB-17)

**NOTICE**

ABC HR. SEC.SCHOOL, TRICHY 4.

**EDUCATIONAL TOUR**1<sup>ST</sup>December 2018

This is to inform class 11 students that an educational tour has been arranged to Mahabalipuram and Puducherry on 2<sup>nd</sup> January. Interested students can contact the undersigned for further details.

(Sd/-)  
Anjana  
School Pupil Leader.

03. Write a notice about the inauguration of a laughter club in your school.(TB-17)

**NOTICE**

St. Joesph's HSS, Kanyakumari.

5<sup>th</sup> July, 2018**LAUGHTER IS THE BEST MEDICINE**

We are glad to inform all the students that a laughter club is going to be inaugurated by our management on 13<sup>th</sup>July.

**Venue:** St. Peter's Auditorium**Time:** 3.00 PM

(Sd/-)  
Sanjana  
School Pupil Leader

**ALL ARE WELCOME****F. Expansion of Headlines:****(Text Book 78, 79)****Method:**

- செய்தித்தாளில் உள்ள தலைப்புச் செய்திகள் 3 கொடுத்திருப்பார்கள்.
- கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள தலைப்புச் செய்திகளை விவரித்து எழுத வேண்டும்.



**Tips:**

\* விடை குறைந்தபட்சம் 2 வாக்கியங்களாக இருக்க வேண்டும்.

\* முதலில் சம்பவம் நடந்த இடம், தேதி குறிப்பிடப்பட வேண்டும்.

\* பொதுவாக செய்தி என்பது கீழ்க்காணும் வினாக்களுக்கான விடையாக அமைந்திருக்கும்.

**What happened?** என்ன நடந்தது? **Where it happened?** எங்கே நடந்தது?

**When it happened?** எப்போது நடந்தது? **Who are involved?** யாரெல்லாம் தொடர்புடையோர்?

**Why it happened?** ஏன் நடந்தது? **How it happened?** எப்படி நடந்தது?

\* கேள்வி Present tenseல் இருந்தால் (verb உடன் s இருந்தால்) அதை Past tense (verbஐ Past form) ஆக மாற்றி எழுதவும்.

**Ex :** India **wins** 70 medals at Asian Games.

**Ans:** Our Indian players **won** 70 medals at Asian Games in New Delhi. Our Prime Minister greeted all the winners.

\* கேள்வி Past tenseல் (பெரும்பாலும் verb உடன் ed இருந்தால்) பதிலில் அதை Passive voice (அதாவது verbக்கு முன்னால் isஅல்லதுareஅல்லதுwasஅல்லதுwere) சேர்த்து எழுதவும்.

**Ex :** 4 policemen **selected** for Anna Medal.

**Ans :** Four Policemen **were selected** for Anna Medal for their best services. Tamil Nadu Government announced yesterday.

\* கேள்வியில் Infinitive verb(verb க்கு முன்னால் to வந்திருந்தால்) பதிலை Future Tenseல் (அதாவதுverbக்கு முன் willபோட்டு) எழுதவும்.

**Ex :** Committee **to monitor** new policy on Education

**Ans :** A Committee was appointed by the Central Government. It **will monitor** new policy on Education

\* கேள்வியில் Abbreviation வந்தால் பதிலில் அதை விரிவாக்கி எழுதவும்

**Ex :** Rain **delays** **AI** flight landing.

**Ans :** Rain **delayed** **Air India** flight landing yesterday at Trichy. The passengers suffered a lot.

\* Articles (a, an,the) தேவையான இடங்களில் போடவும்

**Ex :** Govt. declare 2 day holiday

**Ans :** **The** Tamil Nadu Government declared **a** two-day holiday for schools on account of the by-election in Pudukottai

\* கூடுதல் தகவல்களாக (சம்பவம் நடந்த இடம் - Trichy, Salem, Chennai மற்றும் நேரத்தை - yesterday, tomorrow) குறிப்பிடவும்.

**Govt. Exam Questions:****01. Expand the following News Headlines :**

- Anu Kreethi selected the new Miss India
- New Syllabus and textbooks for Std 1,6,9 and 11 students.
- 12 Injured as Buses Collide.

**Mumbai, Sep-21:** Anu Kreethi from Pune, was selected as the new Miss India – 2018.

**Chennai, Sep-21:** Tamilnadu Educational Minister released New Syllabus and textbooks for Std 1,6,9 and 11 students.

**Trichy, Sep-21 :** Near Samayapuram, two buses were collided and 12 persons including 2 women and a child got injured.

**Practice Questions:****Expand the following news headlines:****01. Heavy rains lash chennai. (TB-78)**

**Chennai, March-15 :** Last night's heavy rain slashed Chennai and itthrew normal life out of gear.

02. Neet classes to begin on Sept.20<sup>th</sup> (TB-78)

**Chennai, Sep -15** : The Centre co-ordinator informed the candidates that NEET (National Eligibility cum Entrance Test) coaching classes for Government School Students will begin on September 20<sup>th</sup>

03. 12 injured as buses collide (TB-79)

**Dindigul, March-15** : About 12 persons were injured because two buses collided with each other at the Dindigul bus terminus here today.

04. Municipal elections in december. (TB-79)

**Chennai, Dec-14** : The State Election Commission announced that municipal elections would be held in the month of December.

05. Telephone customers to get video phone. (TB-79)

**Chennai, Dec-14** : Regional Director of Bharath Sanchar Nigam Limited announced that the customers of BSNL would get video phone facility soon.

06. Card license to replace paper driving license. (TB-79)

**Chennai, Dec-14** : The Tamil Nadu Transport Minister announced that hereafter paper driving licenses would be replaced with card license.

07. ATM without security guards to close. (TB-79)

**New Delhi, Dec-14** : Reserve Bank of India instructed all the banks should close Automated Teller Machine centers without security guards.

## G. E-mail writing:

(Text book 151-155)

### i) E-mail -மின்னஞ்சல்

When writing an e-mail, please note,

- Short forms, symbols, recognizable abbreviations can be used. (சுருக்கெழுத்துக்களைப் பயன்படுத்தலாம்.)
- Receiver's / sender's address, date**, need not be used as they are **already programmed** in the computer. (அனுப்புநர், பெறுநர், முகவரி, நாள் போன்ற தகவல்கள் ஏற்கனவே கணினி-யில் உள்ள மின்னஞ்சல் பக்கத்தில் பதிவு செய்யப்பட்டு இருக்கும்)
- The communication should resemble **a message / formal / informal letter**, depending on the purpose and the receiver. (மின்னஞ்சலானது அனுப்புபவர் மற்றும் பெறுபவரைப் பொறுத்து தனிநபர் கடிதமாக அல்லது அலுவலகக்கடிதமாக அல்லது குறுந்தகவலாக இருக்கலாம்)

### Method:

- கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வினாவிற்கு மின்னஞ்சல் தயார் செய்ய வேண்டும்.
- முதலில் 4 அல்லது 5 வரிசைகள் உள்ள கட்டம் வரையவும்.
- முதல் வரிசையில் **To:** என எழுதி வினாவில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட email முகவரியை எழுதவும். முகவரி தரவில்லை எனில் சரியான முகவரியை நாமே குறிப்பிட வேண்டும்.
- அலுவலக மின்னஞ்சல் எனில் அடுத்த வரிசையில் **Cc:** என எழுதி அந்தக்கடித்தின் நகலை (Carbon copy) நாம் யாருக்கு அனுப்ப நினைக்கிறோமோ அவர்களது மின்னஞ்சல் முகவரியை எழுதவும்.
- அடுத்த வரிசையில் **Subject:** என எழுதி வினாவில் எந்த விசயத்திற்கு கடிதம் எழுதச் சொல்லி இருக்கிறார்கள் என்பதைப் புரிந்து கொண்டு அதனை சுருக்கமான சொற்றொடராக எழுதவும்.
- அதற்கு அடுத்த வரிசையில் அலுவலக கடிதம் எனில் **Dear Sir / Madam** எனவும் தனிநபர் கடிதம் எனில் **Dear father, Dear Uncle, Dear Ravi** என்று யாருக்கு கடிதம் எழுதச் சொல்லி இருக்கிறார்களோ அவர்கள் பெயரை எழுதி கடிதத்தின் மையக்கருத்தை எழுதவும்.
- இறுதியாக கடைசி வரிசையில் வினாவில் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளவாறு கடிதம் எழுதுபவர் பெயர் அல்லது கையெழுத்தை எழுதவும். (அலுவலக கடிதம் எனில் பதவியையும் குறிப்பிடவும்)

**Govt. Exam Question:**

1. You are Satish/Sonali, the student incharge of the school library. Draft a mail to order@engbooks.com placing an order for “The complete set of encyclopedia”.(MDL – 2018)

To: order@englishbooks.com
Subject: The complete set of encyclopaedia - order
Dear sir, I am the incharge student of Aarani, Avvai Govt. High School. We need “The complete set of encyclopaedia” for our school library. We want to know the details and price of the books. Please mail the details as early as possible. Thank you. Satish / Sonali, Library Incharge, Avvai Govt. High School, Aarani.

**Practice Questions:**

01. You are the Principal. Draft a mail to dhoni@abcmail.com to invite him to the annual sports day celebration.(TB-152)

To: dhoni@abcmail.com
Cc: anandv@notmail.com, sumathy@zahoo.com
Subject: Invitation – Annual Sports Day
<b>Dear Sir,</b> We are happy and honoured that you have agreed to be the Chief Guest on our 34th Annual Sports Day on 5th January, 2018. Our students are thrilled about this and they eagerly look forward to seeing you on that great day. We expect your esteemed presence by 5 p.m. at the stadium. Please find attached a copy of our invite. Regards, Principal, ABC GHSS.

02. Write an email to your uncle thanking him for the gift that he had sent from abroad. (TB-152)

To: dinesh123@gmail.com
Sub: Thanking for gift – reg
My dear Uncle, Received your gift on my birthday. It is very useful for me. All of us felt your absence. Hope we will meet soon. Convey my regards to aunt. Yours lovingly, RAM.

03. Write an e-mail to a charitable trust requesting for a scholarship.(TB-152)

To:successtrust@gmail.com
Sub: requisition for scholarship – reg
Sir, Please find enclosed my application for scholarship. Kindly consider my application and sanction me the scholarship. Hope with positive reply, I thank you, Yours faithfully, Latha.

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

**H. Spot the errors / Fill in the blanks****Fill in the blanks:**

Homophones(TB 7,8), link words(TB64,145), Concord(TB 80, 81), Framing questions(TB-118), Words with different grammatical functions and Tenses (TB 12-17), Determiners/Articles(TB 10, 11), Prepositions(TB 44-47)

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தில் உள்ள தவறுகளை திருத்தி எழுதவேண்டும்

**H. Spot the errors**

இந்த பயிற்சியில் 1) Tense 2) Singular-Plural 3) Degrees 4) Articles  
5) Prepositions 6) Conjunction 7) If clause 8) Phrases

என்பது போன்ற தலைப்புகளில் தவறான வாக்கியங்கள் கொடுத்திருப்பார்கள். நாம் அதனை சரிசெய்ய வேண்டும்

Type	Wrong Sentence (தவறு)	Right Sentence (சரி)	Reason (காரணம்)
Tense	Many people behaves rudely nowadays.	Many people <u>behave</u> rudely nowadays.	Many people-plural எனவே verb - லிருந்து s-ஐ நீக்கவேண்டும்.
	Money make many things.	Money <u>makes</u> many things.	Money-Singular எனவே verb -உடன் s- சேர்க்கவேண்டும்.
	Each of the cycles are damaged.	Each of the cycles <u>is</u> damaged.(ஒவ்வொரு சைக்கிளும் சேதமுற்று இருக்கிறது)	Each of the cycles - Singular எனவே are-ஐ is-ஆக மாற்ற வேண்டும்.
	Cycles is damaged.	Cycles <u>are</u> damaged.	Cycles - Plural எனவே is-ஐ are-ஆக மாற்ற வேண்டும்.
	The furniture were displayed at the showroom.	The furniture <u>was</u> displayed at the showroom.	Furniture - Singular எனவே were-ஐ was-ஆக மாற்றலாம்.
	Neither the secretary nor the manager were available.	Neither the secretary nor the manager <u>is/was</u> available.	nor-க்கு பிறகு வரும் noun-ஐ மட்டுமே பார்க்கவேண்டும். அது Singular எனவே is அல்லது was
	I hearing a strange noise.	I <u>hear</u> a strange noise/ I <u>am hearing</u> a strange noise.	I hearing வராது I hearஅல்லது I am hearing-தான் சரி.
	He is having a large family.	He <u>has</u> a large family.	has என்பதே சரி.
	Have any one seen my purse?	<u>Has</u> any one seen my purse?	anyone-என்பதை Singular-ஆகத்தான் கருதவேண்டும்.
	I have seen the film last week.	I <u>saw</u> the film last week.	last week-past tense எனவே saw என்பதே சரி.
	She is sleeping for five hours.	She <u>has been</u> sleeping for five hours.	For five hours –present perfect continuous எனவே .....
	I would accept the offer if I was you?	I would accept the offer if I <u>were</u> you?	நான் நீயாக இருந்தால் (you-க்கு were).
	The police has made several arrests.	The police <u>have</u> made several arrests.	The police (போலீஸ் இனம்)-Plural எனவே have-தான்சரி.
	No news are good news.	No news <u>is</u> good news.	News என்பது singular.
	We should helped the poor.	We should <u>help</u> the poor.	should-க்கு பிறகு present verb.
Singular – Plural	One of the girl sang well.	One of the <u>girls</u> sang well.	பெண்களில் ஒருவர் என்பதால்.
	I received some informations.	I received some <u>information</u> .	இதற்கு plural கிடையாது.
	Each of the cycle is damaged.	Each of the <u>cycles</u> is damaged.	சைக்கிள்கள் ஒவ்வொன்றும் என்பதால்.
Degrees	Kala is tallest girl in the class	Kala is <u>the</u> tallest girl in the class.	...est -க்கு முன்னால் the.
	My uncle is richest man in the village.	My uncle is <u>the</u> richest man in the village.	Superlative...est -க்கு முன்னால் the போடவேண்டும்.



## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part III

## Way to success

	Chennai is one of the biggest city in India.	Chennai is one of the biggest <b>cities</b> in India.	பெரிய நகரங்களில் ஒன்று எனவே cities-Plural.
	Nithya is taller to Nivi.	Nithya is taller <b>than</b> Nivi.	..er-க்கு பிறகு than.
Articles	Ramu is a honest man.	Ramu is <b>an</b> honest man.	Vowel sound-க்கு முன்னால் an
	A American lives near my house.	<b>An</b> American lives near my house	Vowel sound-க்கு முன்னால் an போட வேண்டும்
	He joined an European University.	He joined <b>a</b> European University.	யு-consonant sound எனவே a European –தான் சரி
	He started to USA yesterday.	He started to <b>the</b> USA yesterday.	USA, UK, UAE ....-க்கு முன்னால் the போடவேண்டும்
	Do you know which is world's tallest building?	Do you know which is <b>the</b> world's tallest building?	ஒரே உலகம் எனவே the world–தான் சரி
	He is good athlete. He performs well	He is <b>a</b> good athlete. He performs well	அவன் ஒரு(a) நல்ல விளையாட்டு வீரன்
Prepositions	The dog fell along the river.	The dog fell <b>into</b> the river.	உள்ளே - into
	I prefer coffee than tea.	I prefer coffee <b>to</b> tea.	காப்பிக்கு டீ - to
	He told to me a story.	He told me a story.	to -தேவையற்றது
	He is suffering with typhoid	He is suffering <b>from</b> typhoid	டைபாய்டு மூலமாக (from)
	I place great confidence on you	I place great confidence <b>in</b> you	உன்னில் நம்பிக்கை வைக்கிறேன் in you-தான் சரி
	I believe on God	I believe <b>in</b> God	in God-தான் சரி
Conjunctions	Though he is rich but he is unhappy.	Though he is rich, he is unhappy / He is rich but he is unhappy.	Though, but இரண்டும் சேர்ந்து வரக்கூடாது.இரண்டில் ஒன்றுதான் வரவேண்டும்.
	Looking through the window and he saw the stranger.	Looking through the window, he saw the stranger	Looking through the window-phrase அதற்கு பிறகு மீண்டும் and தேவையில்லை
If Clause	If I were a bird I would have escaped.	If I were a bird, I <b>would escape</b> .	If clause-ல் past வரும் போது would-தான் போடவேண்டும்
	If you had worked hard, you would pass.	If you had worked hard, you <b>would have passed</b>	If clause-ல் past perfect வரும் போது would have-தான் சரி
Phrases	We did not reject the proposal, nor we accepted it	We <b>neither rejected</b> the proposal; nor did we accept it.	Neither...nor...இது ஒரு phrase இங்கு இதுவே முறை
	Instead of the rain the match continued	<b>In spite</b> of the rain the match continued	மழை பெய்த போதும் - In spite of -தான் சரி

**Easy Tips:**

1. ...est –ல் முடியும் adjective வார்த்தைகளுக்கு முன்னால் the சேர்த்து எழுதுக.
2. Plural noun-க்குப் பிறகு is / wasவந்தால் அதனை are / were என மாற்றுக.
3. Singular noun-க்குப் பிறகு are / were வந்தால் அதனை is / was என மாற்றுக.
4. Vowel sound (a, e, i, o, u)-க்கு முன்னால் a வந்தால் an என மாற்றுக.
5. Honest man, hour, MLA, MP போன்றவை Vowel sound –ல் தொடங்குவதால் அதற்கு முன்னால் an போட வேண்டும்.
6. Consonant sound-க்கு முன்னால் anவந்தால் a என மாற்றுக.
7. European, University, Union, one rupee போன்றவை Consonant sound –ல் தொடங்குவதால் அதற்கு முன்னால் a போட வேண்டும்.



8. 3<sup>rd</sup> person noun வந்து பிறகு Present verbவந்தால் அதனுடன் s சேர்க்கவேண்டும்.
9. 3<sup>rd</sup> person noun தவிர பிற I, we, you, they அல்லது plural nouns வந்து பிறகு Present verbவந்தால் அதனுடன் s சேர்க்கக்கூடாது அவ்வாறு சேர்ந்திருந்தால் s-ஐ எடுத்துவிடுக.
10. Prefer, elder, senior, junior என்ற வார்த்தைகளுக்குப்பின் 'than' வந்தால் அதை எடுத்து விட்டு to போடவும்.
11. 'one of the அல்லது one of these அல்லது each of the வந்தால் அதற்குப் பின்னால் உள்ள வார்த்தையுடன் s சேர்த்து plural-ஆக எழுதுக.
12. one of the அல்லது one of these அல்லது each of the வந்து அதற்குப் பின்னால் உள்ள வார்த்தையுடன் s சேர்ந்து வந்து அதற்குப்பிறகு are-வந்தால் is-எனவும், were-வந்தால் was-எனவும் மாற்றி எழுதுக.

**Identify and correct the errors in the following sentences:**

**Exercise:1**

1. Neither Jack or Jill fetched any water.
2. I met an one-eyed man.
3. The tree is very tall that we cannot climb upon it.

**Exercise:2**

1. One of the boy has won a prize.
2. My cup of tea is hot as yours.
3. The aim of the players are to score the most goals

**Exercise:3**

1. Economics are my favourite subject.
2. This is a hardly nut to crack.
3. One of these cycle is defective.

**Answers:**

**Exercise:1**

1. Neither Jack nor Jill fetched any water.
2. I met a one-eyed man.
3. The tree is so tall that we cannot climb upon it.

**Exercise:2**

1. One of the boys has won a prize.
2. My cup of tea is as hot as yours.
3. The aim of the players is to score the most goals.

**Exercise:3**

1. Economics is my favourite subject.
2. This is a hard nut to crack.
3. One of these cycles is defective.

**H i) Homophones:**

(Text book –7, 8, 71,72)

Homophones are the words that have same sound but different spellings and meanings.

Homophones என்பது ஒரே உச்சரிப்பைக்கொண்ட ஆனால் spelling மற்றும் அர்த்தம் வேறுபட்ட இரண்டு சொற்களாகும். கீழ்க்கண்ட வார்த்தைகளையும் அவற்றின் அர்த்தங்களையும் படித்துக்கொள்க.

**Important list of words:**

hair (முடி)	hare (முயல்)
know (தெரியும்)	no (இல்லை)
hear (கேள்)	here (இங்கே)
our (எங்களுடைய)	hour (மணி)
buy (வாங்கு)	by (ஆல்) bye (போய்வருகிறேன்)
sail (பயணம்செய்)	sale (விற்பனை)
meet (சந்திப்பு)	meat (இறைச்சி)
some (சில)	sum (கூடுதல்)
tyre (டயர்)	tire (அசதி)
new (புதிய)	knew (தெரிந்தது)
see (பார்)	sea (கடல்)
two (இரண்டு)	too (அதுவும்கூட)
carat (தங்கத்தின் தரம்)	carrot (கேரட்-காய்கறி வகை)
none (இல்லை)	nun (கன்னியாஸ்திரி)

சில சமயங்களில் சிறிதளவு ஒலி மாற்றம் உடைய வார்த்தைகளும் இப்பகுதியில் தேர்வுகளில் கேட்கப்படுகின்றன. அவற்றையும் படித்துக்கொள்ளுங்கள். (இவை homophones அல்ல)

mission (செயல் திட்டம்)	machine (கருவி)
tyre (சக்கரம்)	tier (அடுக்கு, நிலை)
price (விலை)	prize (பரிசு) / praise (பாராட்டு)

dairy (பால்பண்ணை)	diary (நாட்குறிப்பு)
form (அமை, படிவம்)	farm (தோட்டம், பண்ணை)
vacation (விடுமுறை)	vocation (எதிர்கால வேலை)
rice (அரிசி)	rise (எழு)
lost (இழந்த)	last (கடைசி)

**Tips:** Generally ‘Choose’ model will be asked.

1. First, **Understand the meaning** of the ‘2 homophone words’
2. Next, Try to understand the meaning of the **whole sentence**.
3. Some pairs may confuse you . Try to **make a key/an idea** for them

**Ex:** Stationary / Stationery (ஸ்டேஷனரி ஷாப்பில் ‘e’ ஓட்டிக்கிட்டு இருக்கான்)

4. Sometimes they may ask “Fill in the blanks” type. Be ready to face any type of question

### Exercises (Type-1):

ஒரே உச்சரிப்பு கொண்ட இரு சொற்களில் சரியான சொல் கொண்ட வாக்கியத்தை கண்டுபிடித்து எழுதவும்.

01. Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones: (TB)

- a) We have a short \_\_\_\_\_ between the sessions. (break- இடைவேளை)
- b) The car skidded to a halt when I applied the \_\_\_\_\_. (brake- தடை)

02. Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones: (TB)

- a) Shivani wears a belt around her \_\_\_\_\_. (waist- இடை)
- b) We should never misuse or \_\_\_\_\_ natural resources. (waste- வீணாக்குதல்)

03. Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones: (TB)

- a) Oxygen is the \_\_\_\_\_ element present in the earth’s crust. (principal- முதன்மை)
- b) Both these machines work on the same \_\_\_\_\_. (principle- கொள்கை)

04. Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones: (TB)

- a) Turtles should be \_\_\_\_\_ in a healthy environment. (bred- இனப்பெருக்கம் செய்தல்)
- b) I like to have toasted \_\_\_\_\_ for breakfast. (bread- ரொட்டித்துண்டு)

05. Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones: (TB)

- a) This medicine will \_\_\_\_\_ your pain. (lessen- குறைக்கும்)
- b) Finally, the manager learnt a \_\_\_\_\_ the hard way. (lesson- பாடம்)

06. Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones: (TB)

- a) The child looks very sick and \_\_\_\_\_. (pale - வெளுத்துப்போய்)
- b) I need a \_\_\_\_\_ of water to wash these cups. (pail - வாளி)

07. Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones: (TB)

- a) Ravi picked the banana peel and \_\_\_\_\_ it in the dustbin. (threw - தூக்கி எறிதல்)
- b) The soldiers had to pass \_\_\_\_\_ a dark tunnel. (through - வழியாக)

08. Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones: (TB)

- a) The \_\_\_\_\_ was covered with a shroud. (corpse - சடலம்)
- b) A five-day annual training camp for the senior cadets of the National Cadet \_\_\_\_\_ has been organized. (corps - படை)

(\* These words are not homophones: corpse - / kɔ:ps / கா(ஓ)ப்ஸ் corps - / kɔ: / கா(ஓ) )

### Exercises (Type-2):

1. We found a \_\_\_\_\_ of biscuits in the old man’s shirt \_\_\_\_\_. (pocket / packet)
2. When the pole vaulter cleared 28 \_\_\_\_\_, it was declared a record \_\_\_\_\_. (feet / feat)
3. Explain the \_\_\_\_\_ ‘Cut your \_\_\_\_\_ according to your cloth.’ (coat / quote)
4. The stranger \_\_\_\_\_ for a few minutes before he \_\_\_\_\_ my house. (paused / passed)
5. The \_\_\_\_\_ dancer turned \_\_\_\_\_ after the final performance. (weary / wiry)

**Answer:**

- 1) packet, pocket
- 2) feet, feat
- 3) quote, coat
- 4) paused, passed
- 5) wiry, weary

**ii) Link words:**

இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களை அல்லது கருத்துக்களை இணைக்கும் சொற்கள் Conjunctions ஆகும்.

**Method:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தின் கோடிட்ட இடங்களில் சரியான இணைப்புச் சொற்களை பயன்படுத்தி நிரப்ப வேண்டும்.

**Tips:**

- கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள இணைப்புச் சொற்களை படித்துக்கொள்ளவும்.
- எடுத்துக்காட்டு வாக்கியங்களை நன்கு படித்துவிட்டு பயிற்சிகளை மேற்கொள்ளுங்கள்.

**LINKERS:** (subordinating conjunctions & co-ordinating conjunctions)

- Subordinating conjunctions : **when, as, though, if, unless, because, after, before, as soon as**
- Co-ordinating conjunctions: **and, but, so, or, otherwise, and then**
- With the help of linking words, sentences, words or two ideas are connected or linked.

**Exercises:** Use a suitable link word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ there is a will, there is a way.
2. He asked me to wait \_\_\_\_\_ he returned.
3. He is intelligent \_\_\_\_\_ lazy.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ he was lazy, he could not succeed.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ you have an entry pass, you can get in.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ we started early, we reached the destination late.
7. The family can move into the flat \_\_\_\_\_ the walls are painted.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ he is rich, he is humble.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Venkat had only one sandwich, he shared it with his friend.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ I reached on time, I was not permitted.

**Answer:**

1. Where
2. till/until
3. but
4. As
5. If
6. Though
7. When / If
8. Though
9. Though
10. Though/Although/Eventh

**iii) Concord:**

(TB 80, 81)

(Subject – Verb Agreement in Simple Present Tense)

நிகழ்கால வாக்கியங்கள் - எழுவாய், பயனிலை(வினைச்சொல்) உடன்பாடு

Subject-verb agreement is the correspondence of a verb with its subject in person and number.

ஒரு வாக்கியத்தின் verb (வினைச்சொல்) ஆனது subject-னுடைய மூன்று இடங்கள் (தன்மை முன்னிலை படர்க்கை) இரு எண்கள்(ஒருமை பன்மை)- க்கு உடன்பட்டு மாறி வரும்.

சுருங்கச் சொன்னால்

படர்க்கை ஒருமை பெயர்ச்சொற்களுக்கு பின்னால் வரும் வினைச்சொல்லுடன் s/es/ies சேர்ந்து வரும்.

**III person singular subjects (he, she, it, or any singular names) followed by singular verb (verbs end with s/es/ies)**

The basic rule states that

- a singular subject takes a singular verb (verbs end with s/es/ies)
- while a plural subject takes a plural verb.

**Always Singular (verbs end with s/es/ies)**

- after 'one of, a kind of, a type of'  
(Ex: One of the boys is.... ; A type of pencil was....)
- units of measurement and mathematical expressions  
(Ex: 10 cms is.... ; factors of 24 is...)
- when the subject has two singular nouns joined by 'or'  
(Ex: Book or note is.... ; apple, banana or orange is ; You or I am ....)
- nouns connected with each of, eachone, either of, neither of, someone, something, anybody, anything, no one, nothing, everybody, everything  
(Ex: Each of the boys is ... ; Either of them was ... ; No one attends ... ; Every body was ..)

- names of subjects: mathematics, politics, civics, economics, physics etc.  
(Ex: Mathematics is.... ; Physics is.... )
- news, furniture, information  
(Ex: News is.... ; furniture is.... ; information is....)

**Always Plural(are/were/V)**

- after people, police, cattle, a number of, a group of–  
(Ex: People are.... ; Cattle were.... )
- when subject has **two nouns joined by 'and'**  
(Ex: Scale and pencil are.... ; Exception – Bread and butter is ....)
- few, many, several, both, all, some  
(Ex: Many were.... ; Some are.... ; Few books are.... ; All are.... )
- scissors, tweezers, trousers, shorts, jeans, glasses, pants  
(Ex: My jeans are my fancy pants; These scissors are.... ; )

**Points to Remember:**

- In a **simple present tense** sentence, third person **singular subjects** have 's' 'es' 'ies' added to the verb.  
(ஒரு நிகழ்கால வாக்கியத்தின் subject ஆனது He, She, It அல்லது Singular Noun, அல்லது Collective Noun என்று ஒருமையில் இருந்தால், அதன் பின்னால் வரும் Verb பன்மையாக இருக்கும். அதாவது verb உடன் 's' 'es' 'ies' ஏதேனும் ஒன்று இருக்கும்.)
- Subject ஆக I வந்தால் am-ம் You/we/they வந்தால் are-ம் வரும்.
- At first you should find the Subject of the sentence correctly.  
வாக்கியத்தின் எந்த பகுதி Subject என்பதை முதலில் சரியாகக் கண்டுபிடிக்கத் தெரியவேண்டும்.

1. Two or more **singular subjects joined by 'and'** usually take a verb in the plural as,

- Raman and Harry** work hard.  
↓ ↓  
Plural subject verb without 's'
- Pinky, Lilly and Sheela** go to the same school.  
↓ ↓  
Plural subject verb without 's'

But if two nouns suggest only **one idea, one unit** or refer to the same person or thing, the verb must be singular as, (கீழ்க்கண்ட வாக்கியங்களில் Subject ஒருமையைக் குறிக்கும் ஒரு தொகுதியாக கருதப்படுகிறது)

- Slow and steady** wins the race.  
↓ ↓  
singular subject verb with 's'
- Poori and potato** is my favourite tiffin.  
↓ ↓  
singular subject verb with 's'
- Idly and sambar** is a wholesome food.  
↓ ↓  
singular subject verb with 's'

2. Words joined to a **singular subject by 'with' or 'as well as'** do not affect the number of the verb. Therefore it takes singular verb as,

- **The captain**, with all his men, was safe.

↓  
singular subject

↓  
verb with 's'

- **Ashok** as well as Anith likes mango.

↓  
singular subject

↓  
verb with 's'

- **The queen bee**, with her workers, presides over the hive.

↓  
singular subject

↓  
verb with 's'

3. When two or more subjects in the singular are joined by '**or**', '**nor**', '**either.....or**', '**neither....nor**', the verb would be invariably singular: (கீழ்க்கண்ட வாக்கியங்களில் 'or', 'nor', 'either.....or', 'neither....nor' என்ற வார்த்தைகளின் பின்வரும் Nounகளை Subject ஆகக் கருதவும்.)

- Jack or **Tom** is to blame.

↓                      ↓  
singular subject    verb with 's'

- Either Leela, Mani or **Rita** is thirteen today.

↓                      ↓  
singular subject    verb with 's'

- Neither Raman nor **Hari** has done the exercise.

↓                      ↓  
singular subject    verb with 's'

4. But if the second noun is in the plural, the verb must be in the plural. The plural form of the verb governs the plural subject.

- The farmer or **his servants** were always working.

↓                      ↓  
Plural subject    verb without 's'

- Neither Raj nor **his friends** have come.

↓                      ↓  
plural subject    verb without 's'

5. When the subjects joined by '**or**' or '**nor**' are of different numbers, the verb agrees with the **subject nearest to it**:

- Either he or **I** am to blame.

↓                      ↓  
singular subject    ~~verb with 's'~~ (We can't write 'I is....')

- Neither my friend nor **I** am guilty.

↓                      ↓  
singular subject    ~~verb with 's'~~ (We can't write 'I is....')

6. When a plural noun comes between a singular subject and its verb, the verb is often wrongly made to agree with the nearest plural nouns. We should consider the subject as singular.


(**each, each of the, one of the**க்குப் பின்னால் Plural Noun வந்தாலும் Subject முழுவதும் Singular என்றே கருத வேண்டும்)

- **Each** one of these houses is to let.

↓  
singular subject

↓  
verb with 's'



- I, who am your friend, will help you.  
  
 singular subject      verb with 's' (We can't write 'I is....')

- You, who are my friend, should not blame me.

↓                      ↓  
singular subject    ~~verb with 's'~~ (We can't write 'You is....')

Note:

<b>Singular verb is/was/V+s</b>	*one, nobody, nothing, no one, someone, something, somebody, any, any one, anything, anybody, each, every, everyone, everything, everybody-the given pronouns take verb ended with 's'
<b>Plural verb are/were/V</b>	*some, all, few, many, several, both, - the given pronouns take verb not ended with 's'
<b>Both verbs</b>	*none, series, innings – the given words takes either singular or plural verb

**Example-1:**

- Two and two makes (make) four.
- Shantha, with all her sisters, is [be] here.
- Every passenger has [have] a ticket.
- Each first class ticket costs [cost] a hundred rupees.
- Either Samy or Bhoopalan is [be] on time.
- The jury are [be] divided in their opinions.
- Iron, as well as copper, is [be] found in India.

**Example-2:**

- Neither of us is there .
- None of these boys has passed.
- Good news is always welcome.
- Mathematics is an intellectual subject.
- Not one of you has done your work properly.
- The quality of these apples is not good.
- Neither you nor I am to drop this subject.
- Each of these boys has passed.

**Practice Questions: (TB – 81, 14)**

- The girl and her sisters ..... (watch) television everyday. (TB)
- Ravi ..... (do not) like sports. (TB)
- My classmates ..... (study) before a test. (TB)
- One of the cookies ..... (be) missing. (TB)
- A lady with ten cats ..... (live) in that big house. (TB)
- Measles..... (be) very serious. (TB)
- The committee ..... (decide) when to adjourn. (TB)
- Our team..... (be) the best. (TB)
- Everybody..... (enjoy) a good song. (TB)
- Either of these..... (be) suitable. (TB)
- I ..... (like) to spend time with my friend, whenever I .....(be) free. (TB)
- He .....(be) likely to miss the train. He .....(run) up to the station. (TB)
- At the moment they .....(wait) at the bus stop. But I .....(not know) their plans for the journey.(TB)
- They firmly .....(believe) in the existence of God. (TB)
- We ..... (hear) a lot of noise because the new buildings ..... (transmit) sound vacant. (TB)
- She always ..... (make) excuses for coming late. (TB)
- The Prime Minister .....(leave) for America to meet the delegates tomorrow. (TB)

1. watch    2. doesn't    3. study    4. is    5. lives    6. is    7. decides    8. is    9. enjoys    10. Is    11. like, am    12. is, runs    13. are waiting, do not know    14. believe    15. hear, transmit    16. makes    17. leaves

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

## iv) Framing questions:

(TB 118)

வினாக்கள் அமைத்தல்:

The interrogative pronouns **who, what, whom, whose, which** and the interrogative adverbs **where, when, why** and **how** are used to frame information questions.

வினாக்கள் அமைக்க interrogative pronouns **who, what, whom, whose, which** மற்றும் interrogative adverbs **where, when, why** and **how** – வார்த்தைகள் தேவைப்படுகின்றன.

**Polar** questions are also known as ‘yes’ or ‘no’ questions: They are called so, because the answers to these questions will always begin with a ‘yes’ or ‘no’. Such questions are framed using **primary auxiliaries** and **secondary auxiliaries**.

ஆம் இல்லை வினாக்கள் **Polar Questions** என்றும் அழைக்கப்படுகின்றன. இந்த வினாக்களை அமைக்க துணை வினைச்சொற்கள் தேவைப்படுகின்றன.



**Method:** • விடைகளை கொடுத்து அதற்கேற்ப வினாவினை அமைக்குமாறு தேர்வில் கேட்கப்படலாம்.  
• பின்வரும் முறையில் வினாக்கள் அமைக்க பயிற்சி செய்து கொள்ளுங்கள்.

- 1) Pronoun-ஐ தேவைக்கேற்ப மாற்றிய பிறகு வரக்கூடிய துணை வினைச்சொல்லையும் அதற்கேற்ப மாற்றிக்கொண்டு பிறகு அதை பெயர்ச்சொல்லுக்கு(Noun) முன்னதாக கொண்டு வரவும். அப்படி மாற்றிவிட்டாலே அது Yes or No Type Question ஆக மாறிவிடும்.  
Ex. I am a boy. → You are a boy. → Are you a boy?  
I was a child. → you were a child. → Were you a child?  
I shall be a teacher. → you will be a teacher. → Will you be a teacher?  
You will play cricket. → I will play cricket. → Will I play cricket?  
He is a teacher. → (No pronoun change) → Is he a teacher?
- 2) கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விடையில் Yes அல்லது No இருந்தால் அதற்கு முன்னதாக Yes or No Type Question-ஐ தான் எழுதவேண்டும் என்பதை நினைவில் கொள்க.
- 3) துணை வினைச்சொல் இல்லாது முதன்மை வினைச்சொல் மட்டும் இருந்தால் அந்த வினைச்சொல்லின் காலத்திற்கு ஏற்றவாறு do / does / did + given verb என்றவாறு பிரித்துக்கொண்டு அந்த துணை வினைச்சொல்லை முன்னால் கொண்டு வர வேண்டும்.  
Ex. I write a letter. → I do+write a letter. → Do I write a letter?  
You write a letter. → You do+write a letter. → Do you write a letter?  
He writes a letter. → He does+write a letter. → Does he write a letter?  
I wrote a letter. → I did+write a letter. → Did I write a letter?  
(குறிப்பு: இங்கும் Pronoun-ஐ மாற்றியபிறகே மேற்கண்டதை செய்யவேண்டும்)
- 4) மேற்கண்டவாறு மாற்றிய பின் பொருத்தமான வினாச்சொல்லை அதற்கு முன்னால் போட்டால் அது வினாவாக மாறிவிடும். இங்கு பதிலுக்குரிய Key word-ஐ விட்டுவிடவேண்டும் என்பது மிக முக்கியம்.

Ex. Do I write a letter? → What do I write? → a letter  
Do you write a letter? → What do you write? → a letter  
Does he write a letter? → What does he write? → a letter  
Did I write a letter? → What did I write? → a letter  
Are you a boy? → What are you? → a boy  
Were you a child? → What were you? → a child  
Will you be a teacher? → What will you be? → a teacher  
Will I play cricket? → What will you play? → cricket  
Is he a teacher? → What is he? → a teacher

கீழ்க்கண்ட வினாச்சொற்களில் பொருத்தமானதையும் பயன்படுத்தலாம்.

What – என்ன?	When – எப்பொழுது?	Who – யார்?
Why – ஏன்?	Where – எங்கே?	Which – எது?
Whose – யாருடைய?	Whom – யாரை?	How – எப்படி?
How many – எத்தனை?	How much – எவ்வளவு?	How long – எவ்வளவு காலம்/தூரம்?
To whom – யாருக்கு?	With whom – யாருடன்?	How far – எவ்வளவு தொலைவு?
By whom – யாரால்?	By which – எதனால்?	What for – எதற்காக?

**Exercises:****Practice Questions:**

Frame suitable questions for the following statements.

1. **Mr. Umar was at home when the event occurred.(TB)**  
Was Mr. Umar at home when the event occurred?
2. **Yes, Mr. Umar saw the thief entering the neighbour's house. (TB)**  
Did Mr. Umar see the thief entering the neighbour's house?
3. **Mrs. Umar was watching the movie while her husband was drinking water. (TB)**  
What was Mrs.Umar doing while her husband was drinking water?
4. **The thief broke into the house while they were watching a movie. (TB)**  
When did the thief break into the house?
5. **I went to market.**  
Where did you go?

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

**v) Different grammatical functions:**

(TB-144)

**D. Words with different functions**

Read the following sentence taken from the speech of Dr. Annadurai.

“It has to take into account the commonness but to trim and train, guide and lead him...”

Notice the use of the words **trim, train, guide** and **lead**. Some words can be used in different contexts, so as to bring out their various meanings.

Do you want a **trim**? (noun)

Do you **trim** your hair regularly?(verb)

Now, choose the appropriate words to complete the sentences. The first one is done for you.

frame	guide	book	play	print	plan
-------	-------	------	------	-------	------

1. a) We usually **book** tickets for movies in advance.  
b) Thirukkural is my favourite **book**.
2. a) The **frame** of the photo is broken.  
b) We **frame** questions on all topics.
3. a) My teachers **guide** me towards the path of success.  
b) The tourist **guide** explained the historical importance of the site.
4. a) We enacted a humorous **play** in our school function.  
b) The children **play** in the ground every afternoon.
5. a) My **plan** worked out well.  
b) We should **plan** our work well in advance.
6. a) The **print** is not clear; we cannot read the sentences.  
b) We **print** wedding cards here.

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

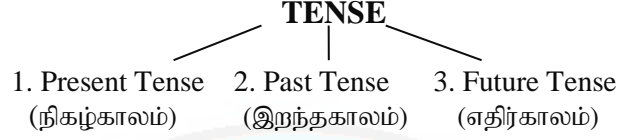
**vi) Tenses:**

(TB 12-17)

வினை அல்லது செயலைக் குறிக்கும் சொல் வினைச்சொல் - Verb

ஒரு வாக்கியத்தில் வினைச் சொற்களே காலத்தைக் காட்டும் முக்கிய பகுதியாக அமைகிறது.

இந்த வினாவுக்கான விடையை எழுதும்போது வினைச்சொல்லின் காலம், செய்வினை, செயப்பாட்டு வினை ஆகியவற்றைக் கருத்தில் கொண்டு இந்தப் பயிற்சியினை செய்யவேண்டும்.

குறிப்பு: ஆங்கில இலக்கணத்தில் Future form of verb இல்லை.  
Future tense-ஐ குறிக்க Modal Auxiliaries –ஆக இருக்கும் shall, will-ஐ பயன்படுத்துகிறோம்.

Each tense has 4 sub divisions (துணைப்பிரிவுகள்).

	Present	Past	Future
<b>Simple Tenses</b>	Simple Present	Simple Past	Simple Future
<b>Continuous tenses</b>	Present Continuous	Past Continuous	Future Continuous
<b>Perfect tenses</b>	Present Perfect	Past Perfect	Future Perfect
<b>Perfect Continuous</b>	Present Perfect Continuous	Past Perfect Continuous	Future Perfect continuous

முதலில் வினைச்சொல் வகைகளை நினைவுபடுத்திக்கொள்வோம்.

**AUXILIARY VERBS LIST**

PRIMARY AUXILIARY VERBS (8+5+4)							
No	Description	Present Form (V <sub>1</sub> )	Past Form (V <sub>2</sub> )	Past Participle Form (V <sub>3</sub> )	Present Participle Form	Negative Forms	
						Present Form	Past Form
1 to 8	<b>'Be' Form Verbs</b>	be / am / is	was	been	being	am not/ isn't	wasn't
		are	were			aren't (ain't)	weren't
9 to 13	<b>'Do' Form verbs</b>	do / does	did	done	doing	don't / doesn't	didn't
14 to 17	<b>'Have' Form verbs</b>	have / has	had	had	having	haven't / hasn't	hadn't

Tense கற்றுக்கொள்ள Pronouns தேவைப்படுவதால் அதனையும் நினைவுபடுத்திக் கொள்வோமே!

First Person	Singular (ஒருமை)]	<b>I</b> – நான்
	Plural (பன்மை)]	<b>We</b> - நாங்கள்
Second Person	Singular / Plural	<b>You</b> - நீ / நீங்கள்
Third Person	Singular	<b>He</b> - அவன், <b>She</b> - அவள், <b>It</b> - அது
	Plural	<b>They</b> - அவர்கள் / அவைகள்

இந்த 12 type tense-களின் Keywords தெரிந்திருக்க வேண்டும். பின்னர் அந்த Tenseகளில் Verb ஆனது Subjectக்குத் தகுந்தாற்போல எந்த formல் இருக்க வேண்டும் எனவும், என்ன துணை verb பயன்படுத்தப்படவேண்டும் என்பதும் கீழே 4 தலைப்புகளில் (Simple tenses, Continuous tenses, Perfect tenses, Perfect continuous tenses) தனித்தனிபட்டியல்களாக தரப்பட்டுள்ளது. இதனை நன்கு பயிற்சி செய்யவும்.

**Simple Tenses\***

Present(நிகழ்)		Past(இறந்த)		Future(எதிர்)	
I go	நான் போகிறேன்	I went	நான் போனேன்	I shall go	நான் போவேன்
We go	நாங்கள் போகிறோம்	We went	நாங்கள் போனோம்	We shall go	நாங்கள் போவோம்
You go	நீ போகிறாய்	You went	நீ போனாய்	You will go	நீ போவாய்
You go	நீங்கள் போகிறீர்கள்	You went	நீங்கள் போனீர்கள்	You will go	நீங்கள் போவீர்கள்
He goes*	அவன் போகிறான்	He went	அவன் போனான்	He will go	அவன் போவான்
She goes*	அவள் போகிறாள்	She went	அவள் போனாள்	She will go	அவள் போவாள்
It goes*	அது போகிறது	It went	அது போனது	It will go	அது போகும்
They go	அவர்கள் போகிறார்கள்	They went	அவர்கள் போனார்கள்	They will go	அவர்கள் போவார்கள்

(They என்பது அவைகளையும் குறிக்கும்)



ஒவ்வொரு Tense-ம் எங்கெங்கு வரும் என்பதை அறிந்துகொள்வோம்!

Simple Present - Examples	Key words
I <u>play</u> cricket daily. We <u>go</u> to school regularly. You <u>sing</u> rarely. He <u>brushes</u> his teeth every morning. She <u>brushes</u> her teeth every week. The cat never <u>takes</u> bath. They <u>like</u> mangoes. The earth <u>goes</u> round the sun. We <u>go</u> to Chennai next Friday. She <u>has</u> a sleek computer.	always (எப்போதும்), often (அடிக்கடி), rarely(எப்போதாவது), usually(வழக்கமாக), frequently (வழக்கமாக), generally (சாதாரணமாக), never (ஒருபோதும்), some times (சில நேரங்களில்), occasionally(எப்போதாவது), every day(தினமும்), once a week (வாரம் ஒருநாள்)
<b>Usage:</b> 1. For habitual actions. 2. For Universal truth. 3. Programmes already fixed. 4. For possessions	

வழக்கமான நடைமுறைகள் / மேற்கூறப்பட்ட keywords வந்தால் Simple Present tense -ல் எழுத வேண்டும்.

Simple Past-Examples	Key words
I <u>woke up</u> at 7.00 a.m. today We <u>went</u> to Madurai last week. You <u>played</u> the match last month. He <u>ran away</u> with his family last night. She <u>cooked</u> fried rice yesterday. They <u>sang</u> a song on the last annual day. If you <u>worked</u> hard, you would get good marks. He <u>said</u> that he was tired.	last week (சென்றவாரம்), last month (சென்றமாதம்), yesterday (நேற்று) once (ஒரு காலத்தில்) ago (முன்னர்)
<b>Usage:</b> 1. For past action. 2. For conditional clause. 3. For reported speech.	

முடிந்துபோன நிகழ்வுகள் / மேற்கூறப்பட்ட keywords வந்தால் Simple Past tense -ல் எழுத வேண்டும்.

Simple Future – Examples	Key words
I <u>shall do</u> my homework in future. You <u>will bring</u> that book tomorrow. He <u>will come</u> to my house soon. She <u>will go</u> to school early in future. They <u>will come</u> next week. They <u>will beat</u> you shortly. I <u>shall complete</u> the course next year.	tomorrow (நாளை), next week (அடுத்தவாரம்), in future (வருங்காலத்தில்), soon (விரைவில்), shortly (மிகவிரைவில்)
<b>Usage:</b> 1. For future events with certainty.	

இனி நடக்க இருக்கும் நிகழ்வுகள் / மேற்கூறப்பட்ட keywords வந்தால் Simple Future tense -ல் எழுத வேண்டும்.

### Exercise:

1. It ..... (rain) today.
2. He ..... (go) to Agra tomorrow.
3. They ..... (be) in Delhi last year.
4. She always ..... (bite) her nail.
5. The sun ..... (rise) in the east.
6. I ..... (buy) a book yesterday.
7. Very soon my brother ..... (get) a job.
8. We ..... (be) fond of music.
9. He ..... (purchase) a car shortly.
10. Edison ..... (invent) the electric bulb.

**Answer:** 1.rains 2.will go 3.were 4.bites 5.rises 6.bought 7.will get 8.are 9.will purchase 10.invented

### Continuous Tenses\* (தொடர்ந்து இடைவெளியின்றி நடைபெறும் செயல்கள்)

Present Continuous	Past Continuous	Future Continuous
I am going நான் போய்க்கொண்டிருக்கிறேன் We are going நாங்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருக்கிறோம்	I was going நான் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்தேன் We were going நாங்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்தோம்	I shall be going நான் போய்க்கொண்டிருப்பேன் We shall be going நாங்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருப்போம்

## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part III

Way to success

You are going நீ போய்க் கொண்டிருக்கிறாய் You are going நீங்கள் போய்க் கொண்டிருக்கிறீர்கள் He is going அவன் போய்க்கொண்டிருக்கிறான் She is going அவள் போய்க்கொண்டிருக்கிறாள் It is going அது போய்க்கொண்டிருக்கிறது. They are going அவர்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருக்கிறார்கள்	You were going நீ போய்க்கொண்டிருந்தாய் You were going நீங்கள் போய்க் கொண்டிருந்தீர்கள் He was going அவன் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்தான் She was going அவள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்தாள் It was going அது போய்க்கொண்டிருந்தது. They were going அவர்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்தார்கள்	You will be going நீ போய்க்கொண்டிருப்பாய் You will be going நீங்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருப்பீர்கள் He will be going அவன் போய்க்கொண்டிருப்பான் She will be going அவள் போய்க்கொண்டிருப்பாள் It will be going அது போய்க்கொண்டிருக்கும் They will be going அவர்கள் போய் கொண்டிருப்பார்கள்
---	--	---

ஒவ்வொரு Tense-ம் எங்கெங்கு வரும் என்பதை அறிந்துகொள்வோம்.

Present Continuous- Examples	Key words
I <u>am reading</u> English now. They <u>are playing</u> tennis at present. You <u>are reading</u> a novel now. He <u>is browsing</u> the web at present. I go there while she <u>is sleeping</u> The dog <u>is jumping</u> here and there now. We <u>are going</u> for a picnic tomorrow.	now (இப்போது), at present (தற்போது), at the moment (இதேநேரம்), while(பொழுது)
<b>Usage:</b> 1. For actions in progress now. 2. With 'always' to express anger or irritation. 3. For the periodically repeated actions. 4. For an action in the near future.	

தற்போது நடைபெற்றுக்கொண்டிருக்கும் செயல்களை Present Continuous Tense-ல் எழுதவேண்டும்.

Past Continuous – Examples	Key words
I <u>was playing</u> yesterday this time. We <u>were studying</u> then. You <u>were working</u> hard that time. He <u>was fighting</u> with a boy when the teacher came in. While she <u>was singing</u> , I entered. When the bell rang, the teacher <u>was speaking</u> to the HM. We <u>were studying</u> 9 <sup>th</sup> std last year this time.	by this time yesterday (நேற்று இதே நேரம்) then(அப்போது) when(பொழுது) while(பொழுது)
<b>Usage:</b> 1. For action in progress in the past. 2. For the action which started before a past action.	

முன்னால் ஒரு காலத்தில் நடைபெற்றுக்கொண்டிருந்த செயல்களை Past Continuous Tense-ல் எழுதவேண்டும்.

Future Continuous –Examples	Key words
We <u>shall be studying</u> 11 <sup>th</sup> Std next year by this time. He <u>will be playing</u> tomorrow this time She <u>will be cooking</u> in her house tomorrow by this time. They <u>will be reading</u> novel next Sunday this time.	tomorrow this time (நாளை இதே நேரம்), next month this time (அடுத்த மாதம் இதே நேரம்) next year this time (அடுத்தஆண்டு இதே நேரம்)
<b>Usage:</b> 1. For action which will be going on some time in future.	

இனி ஒரு காலத்தில் நடைபெற்றுக்கொண்டிருக்கப்போகும் செயல்களை Future Continuous Tense-ல் எழுதவேண்டும்.

## Perfect Tenses\* (நடந்து இருக்கும் செயல்கள்)

Present Perfect	Past Perfect	Future Perfect
I have done the work. நான் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டேன் We have done the work. நாங்கள் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டோம் You have done the work. நீ வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டாய் நீங்கள் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டீர்கள் He has done the work. அவன் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டான்	I had done the work. நான் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டிருந்தேன் We had done the work. நாங்கள் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டிருந்தோம் You had done the work. நீ வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டிருந்தாய் நீங்கள் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டிருந்தீர்கள் He had done the work. அவன் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டிருந்தான்	I shall have done the work. நான் வேலையை முடித்திருப்பேன் We shall have done the work நாங்கள் வேலையை முடித்திருப்போம் You will have done the work நீ வேலையை முடித்திருப்பாய் நீங்கள் வேலையை முடித்திருப்பீர்கள் He will have done the work. அவன் வேலையை முடித்திருப்பான்

## +1 English

## New Question Pattern – Part III

Way to success ☺

She has done the work. அவள் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டாள் It has done the work. அது வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டது They have done the work அவர்கள் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டார்கள்	She had done the work. அவள் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டிருந்தாள் It had done the work. அது வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டிருந்தது They had done the work அவர்கள் வேலையை முடித்துவிட்டிருந்தார்கள்	She will have done the work. அவள் வேலையை முடித்திருப்பாள் It will have done the work. அது வேலையை முடித்திருக்கும் They will have done the work. அவர்கள் வேலையை முடித்திருப்பார்கள்
--	---	---

[ The verb 'gone' cannot be used with 'I, We, You'. Instead of 'gone' use the word 'been'. It means 'visited' or 'worked there in the past'. ]

**Note:** Perfect tense-ல் எழுத have form verb-களை பயன்படுத்த வேண்டும்.

(present-க்கு have/has: Past-க்கு had: Future-க்கு shall have / will have) Present Perfect tense-ல் third person singular(he,she,it)-க்கு மட்டும் has போட வேண்டும்.

Verb எழுதும் போது past participle form-ஐ பயன்படுத்த வேண்டும்.

Present Perfect – Examples	Key words
I <u>have</u> just <u>finished</u> my homework. I think I <u>have</u> <u>seen</u> you before. You <u>have</u> <u>made</u> the same request earlier. The children <u>have</u> <u>not</u> <u>returned</u> from the school yet. I <u>have</u> <u>read</u> this book already. I <u>have</u> <u>never</u> <u>visited</u> a foreign country. <u>Have</u> you ever <u>seen</u> a cinema shooting? We <u>haven't</u> <u>heard</u> of the doctor's visit till now. He <u>has</u> <u>never</u> <u>seen</u> a tiger. She recently <u>has</u> <u>gone</u> to Delhi. It <u>has</u> <u>just</u> <u>finished</u> the work.	already (ஏற்கனவே), just (உடனே), just now (இப்போதுதான்), yet (இன்னும்இல்லை), never (ஒருபோதும்), ever (எப்போதாவது), lately (சமீபமாக), before (முன்னால்), earlier (முன்னரே), till now (இப்போதுவரை), recently(சமீபத்தில்)
<b>Usage:</b> 1. For actions completed just now. 2. For actions that occur sometime ago but the effects are still going on.	
3.Used with the above key words.	

நடந்திருக்கும் அல்லது இப்போதுதான் நடந்து முடிந்த, விளைவுகள் இன்னும் தொடரக்கூடிய செயல்களை Present perfect tense-ல் எழுதவேண்டும்.

Past Perfect – Examples	Key words
Before Leela returned home, the parrot <u>had flown</u> away. (லீலா வீடு திரும்புவதற்கு முன்னரே கிளி பறந்து சென்றுவிட்டிருந்தது) After the parrot <u>had flown</u> away, Leela returned home. When Leela returned home, the parrot <u>had already flown</u> away. I wish I <u>had worked</u> hard. We <u>had</u> <u>already</u> <u>taken</u> our breakfast.	till (இன்னும்), before (முன்னதாக), after (பிறகு), since (காரணத்தால்), already (ஏற்கனவே), when (பொழுது)
<b>Usage:</b> 1. For the action earlier of two actions. 2.For unfulfilled wish relating to the past. 3. Used with words like till, before, since, already.	

நடந்து இருந்த அல்லது முன்னர் நடந்து முடிந்த செயலின் தாக்கம்/விளைவு ஒரு குறிப்பிட்ட காலம் வரை தொடர்ந்திருந்த செயல்களை இந்த tense-ல் எழுதவேண்டும். (செயல் முன்னரே முடிந்து விட்டது. ஆனால் அதன் தாக்கம் முன்னர் ஒரு காலம் வரை தொடர்ந்து இருந்தது.)

While the present perfect relates the present effect of a past action, the past perfect relates the presence of the effect of a past action at another earlier past point of time.

நடந்து முடிந்த இரண்டு செயல்களைக் குறிப்பிடும்போது முதலில் நடந்ததை past perfect-லும் இரண்டாவதாக நடந்ததை simple past-லும் குறிப்பிடவேண்டும்

Ex. When we **reached** the station, the train **had left**.

The bell **had rung** before we **entered** the class.

Future Perfect – Examples	Key words
By the end of March, we <u>will have learnt</u> all the lessons in our books. It's already late. By the time we reach the stadium, the match <u>will have started</u> . By next month, she <u>will have learnt</u> Hindi. They <u>will have invited</u> him to the party.	by next month (அடுத்த மாதத்தில்), by next year (அடுத்த ஆண்டில்), by this week end (அடுத்த வாரக் கடைசியில்)
<b>Usage:</b> Actions that will be done in a short span of time	

நடந்து இருக்கப்போகும் அல்லது பிறகு ஒரு நேரத்தில் நடந்து முடியப்போகும் செயல்களை Future Perfect tense-ல் எழுதவேண்டும்.

**Exercise:**

1. Recently I ..... (see) this film.
2. I ..... (complete) my work, by this time tomorrow.
3. When they went to the theatre, all the tickets..... (sell)
4. The accused ..... (release) by next month.
5. I ..... (send) the mail just now.

**Answer:** 1. have seen 2. shall have completed 3. had been sold. 4. will have been released 5. have sent

**Perfect Continuous Tenses:**

Present Perfect Continuous	Past Perfect Continuous	Future Perfect Continuous
I have been going. நான் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருக்கிறேன் We have been going. நாங்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருக்கிறோம் You have been going. நீ போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருக்கிறாய் நீங்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருக்கிறீர்கள் He has been going. அவன் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருக்கிறான் She has been going. அவள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருக்கிறாள் It has been going. அது போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருக்கிறது They have been going. அவர்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருக்கிறார்கள்	I had been going. நான் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருந்தேன் We had been going. நாங்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருந்தோம் You had been going. நீ போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருந்தாய் நீங்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருந்தீர்கள் He had been going. அவன் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருந்தான் She had been going. அவள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருந்தாள் It had been going. அது போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருந்தது They had been going. அவர்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருந்தார்கள்	I shall have been going நான் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருப்பேன் We shall have been going நாங்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருப்போம் You will have been going நீ போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருப்பாய் நீங்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருப்பீர்கள் He will have been going அவன் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருப்பான் She will have been going அவள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருப்பாள் It will have been going அது போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருக்கும் They will have been going அவர்கள் போய்க்கொண்டிருந்திருப்பார்கள்

குறிப்பு: Perfect Continuous tense-ல் எழுத have/has/had been verb+ing என்ற அமைப்பில் எழுத வேண்டும்.

**Present Perfect Continuous:**

Since when <u>has</u> the child <u>been suffering</u> from colour blindness? How long <u>has</u> the child <u>been suffering</u> from colour blindness? He <u>has been suffering</u> from colour blindness since his birth. அவன் பிறப்பிலிருந்தே நிறக்குருடால் சிரமப்பட்டுக் கொண்டு வருகிறான் We <u>have been using</u> computers in our school since 2008. We <u>have been living</u> in this house for ten years. I <u>have been writing</u> this essay since this morning. I <u>have been writing</u> this essay for two hours. He <u>has been living</u> here since 1980.	<b>Key Words:</b> since, ever since, for (Use 'since' to a past point of time. Use 'ever since' to a past incident. Use 'for' for the total period of time.)
<b>Usage:</b> Action that started in the past and continued in the present.	

**Past Perfect Continuous:**

I <u>had been waiting</u> for a long time before my bus came. People <u>had been travelling</u> on foot and by bullock carts for hundreds of years before other modes of transport were invented. The building <u>had been standing</u> here for more than sixty years before it was demolished.	<b>Key Words:</b> since, ever since, for
<b>Usage:</b> Action that started in the past and extended to a particular past time.	



**Future Perfect Continuous:**

If you don't pick us up, we <u>shall have been waiting</u> for a long time. If electricity is not invented, people <u>will have been suffering</u> a lot. Sheela <u>will have been living</u> in this house for 10 years next December.	<b>Key Words:</b> since, ever since, for
<b>Usage:</b> Action that started in the past, continued in the present and extended to future(time).	

உங்கள் நினைவிற்கு:

TENSE	Pattern
Simple Present	V <sub>1</sub> / V <sub>1</sub> +s / V <sub>1</sub> +es
Simple Past	V <sub>2</sub>
Simple Future	shall / will + V <sub>1</sub>
Present Continuous	am / is / are + V +ing
Past Continuous	was / were + V +ing
Future Continuous	shall/will + be +V +ing
Present Perfect	have / has + V <sub>3</sub>
Past Perfect	had + V <sub>3</sub>
Future Perfect	shall/will+have + V <sub>3</sub>
Present Perfect Continuous	have/has + been + V +ing
Past Perfect Continuous	had + been + V +ing
Future Perfect Continuous	shall/will + have +been + V +ing

**Rules for doing Exercise:**

1. Look for the key words and identify the tense
2. Find out the meaning and find out the tense.
3. According to the tense, choose the verb

**Govt Exam Questions:****01. Fill in the blanks with suitable forms of the verbs given in brackets.**


Ever since social networking sites entered our lives, they \_\_\_\_\_ (serve) as platforms where users could use the virtual space offered by these social media. However, recent incidents \_\_\_\_ (cause) many to question the freedom to express views on various issues and in some cases. (MDL-18)

**Answers: have served; have caused**

**Practice Questions:**

01. We \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) Anna International Airport in Chennai two days ago catching a direct flight to Kathmandu in Nepal. We \_\_\_\_ (spend) a day sightseeing. (TB)  
**Ans: left, spent**
02. It \_\_\_\_\_ (rain) when we \_\_\_\_ (reach) Pokhara, Nepal's second largest city, and saw the snowy peaks of the Himalayas for the first time. (TB)  
**Ans: was raining, reached**
03. We \_\_\_\_ (meet) a lot of children on our trek through the villages. They \_\_\_\_\_ (play) in the pool of muddy rain water as we left the place. (TB)  
**Ans: met, were playing**
04. We \_\_\_\_\_ (go back) to Pokhara in a small plane yesterday. It \_\_\_\_\_ (excite) when we flew between the mountain peaks. (TB)  
**Ans: went back, was exciting**
05. Yesterday we \_\_\_\_\_ (go) up to the mountainside of the township of Mukthinath, at 3,600 metres. The thin air with less oxygen there \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) us breathless. (TB)  
**Ans: went, left**
06. We \_\_\_\_ already \_\_\_\_ (climb) 2,400 metres. Up here, it never \_\_\_\_ (rain) and there are no trees (TB)  
**Ans: have climbed, rains**
07. As we \_\_\_\_\_ (go down), the oxygen filled our blood again and we seemed to \_\_\_\_\_ (fly) instead of walking. (TB)  
**Ans: went down, fly**



**+1 English****New Question Pattern – Part III***Way to success* 

08. You have to be careful if you \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) a herd of them because they \_\_\_\_\_ (push) you off the sides of the mountain. (TB)

**Ans: meet, can push**

09. I \_\_\_\_\_ never \_\_\_\_\_ (see) such a beautiful sunrise before I \_\_\_\_\_ (come) here. (TB)

**Ans: had seen, came**

10. We \_\_\_\_\_ (be) not able to stay overnight as we \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ (reserve) the tickets in advance. (TB)

**Ans: were, had reserved**

**(Refer Complete Guide for more information)**

**vii) Determiners / Articles:****(TB-10, 11)**

**Observe the nouns in the following sentences and words before them.**

- **An** apple is a healthy fruit.
- **Two** cats have drunk a bowl of milk.
- **My** father has **many** cars.

Determiners are the words that introduce a noun and provide some information about it (but do not describe it). (ஒரு பெயர்ச்சொல்லை சுட்டிக்காட்டி அதன் எண்ணிக்கையை கூற பயன்படுத்தப்படும் சொற்களை இவை) Determiners are followed by a noun.

- ◆ The ball ◆ Five cats
- ◆ His son ◆ Some students

**Types of Determiners**

Articles	Demonstratives	Possessive Adjectives
the, an, a	this, that these, those	my, our, your, his, her, its, their
Quantifiers	Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers
some, any, few, little, more, much, many, every	one, two, three, twenty, forty, hundred etc	first, second, third, twentieth etc.

- The quantifiers **all, any, enough less, a lot of, more, most, no, none of, some etc..**, are used with both countable and uncountable nouns.
- The quantifiers **both, each, either, fewer, neither etc..**, are used only with countable nouns.

**Exercise - 1**

- i. They came early but there was \_\_\_\_\_ (little/ a little) work to do.
- ii. Anand invited \_\_\_\_\_ (few/ a few) friends for the birthday party.
- iii. The teacher gave \_\_\_\_\_ (all / every) student a separate topic for the assignment.
- iv. \_\_\_\_\_ (Most of/Many) the water overflowed from the tank.
- v. Each one of my \_\_\_\_\_ (friend/ friends) wished me on my birthday.
- vi. Vijay had \_\_\_\_\_ (no/ any) idea about the problem.
- vii. Adhi had taken \_\_\_\_\_ (much /many) photos during the programme.
- viii. \_\_\_\_\_ (Some/Few) girls who attended the class informed the others about the test.

**Answer:**

**i. little ii. a few iii. every iv. Most of v. friends vi. no vii. many viii. Some**

**Articles:**

a, an, the ஆகியவையே Articles ஆகும்.

The articles are **a, an, the**.  
(‘a’ & ‘an’ – Indefinite articles.  
‘the’ – definite article.)

‘a’ – ஒரு  
‘an’ – ஓர்  
‘the’ – அந்த

விதிமுறைகள்:

1. 'a' & 'an' - before **singular, countable nouns**

(ஒருமை மற்றும் எண்ணக்கூடிய பொருளுக்கு முன்னால் மட்டும்)

Ex. **An** apple, **a** pencil ('a milk' தவறு)

2. 'a' & 'an' - for the **first time**. (முதல்முறை)

'the' - for **repeated** noun. (2,3-ம் முறை)

Ex. I saw **a** man and his son. **The** man was blind

3. 'a' - before **consonant** sound (மெய்யொலிக்கு முன்)

Ex. **A** pencil, **a** one rupee note, **a** unit (ஒலிக்குறியீடு - /ju:nIt/)

(வன் ருபி நோட், யூனிட்-/ju:nIt/ - மெய்யொலிகள்தான்)

Additional examples:

**a** B.A graduate, **a** university, **a** union, **a** utility item,

**a** moment's rest, **a** famous doctor

4. 'an' - before **vowel** sound. (உயிர் ஒலிக்கு முன்)

Ex. **an** apple, **an** umbrella, **an** hour, **an** MLA, **an** MP

(அம்ரல்லா, ஆர், எம்எல்ஏ, எம்பி - ஆகியவை உயிர் ஒலியில் தொடங்குகிறது)

Additional examples:

**An** ECG record, **an** FA degree, **an** IAS officer, **an** LP record, **an** MLA,  
**an** OPEC country, **an** RP, **an** SSLC candidate, **an** X-ray picture

<u>usage</u>	<u>exception</u>	<u>usage</u>	<u>exception</u>
<b>an</b> airplane	<b>an</b> hour ago	<b>a</b> Japanese	<b>a</b> <u>u</u> niversity
<b>an</b> eagle	<b>an</b> honest man	<b>a</b> hangar	<b>a</b> <u>E</u> uropean
<b>an</b> Ice cream	<b>an</b> hour	<b>a</b> nest	<b>a</b> <u>o</u> ne-way street
<b>an</b> orange	<b>an</b> MLA	<b>a</b> feather	<b>a</b> <u>o</u> ne o'clock
<b>an</b> urn	<b>an</b> MP / <b>an</b> X ray	<b>a</b> chef	<b>a</b> <u>u</u> seful thing

5. 'the' - before a **particular, repeated** nouns and **general group (common noun)**.

(குறிப்பிட்ட அல்லது திரும்பத்திரும்ப வரும் பெயர்கள் மற்றும் பொதுப் பெயர்கள்)

Ex. **the** school, **the** poor, **the** rich, **the** award winning books

6. 'the' - for **only one of its kind** (உலகில் ஒன்றே ஒன்று)

Ex. **the** sun, **the** Tajmahal.

7. 'the' - superlative degrees க்கு முன்னால்

Ex. **the** best player, **the** tallest boy.

<u>Used before</u>	<u>Example</u>
a particular or repeated noun	I saw <b>a</b> boy. <b>The</b> boy was blind
Unique objects	<b>the</b> sun, <b>the</b> star, <b>the</b> sky
Common places	<b>the</b> post office, <b>the</b> railway station, <b>the</b> police station, <b>the</b> bus stand
Superlative Degrees	<b>the</b> largest, one of <b>the</b> biggest
Holy books	<b>the</b> Bible, <b>the</b> Bhagavat Gita, <b>the</b> Quran
Famous buildings	<b>the</b> Taj Mahal, <b>the</b> Red Fort
Oceans	<b>the</b> Arctic Ocean, <b>the</b> Pacific Ocean
Rivers	<b>the</b> Ganges, <b>the</b> Vaigai
Seas	<b>the</b> Arabian sea, <b>the</b> Bay of Bengal
Mountains	<b>the</b> Himalayas, <b>the</b> Alps
Music instruments	<b>the</b> Veena, <b>the</b> Guitar

8. lunch, breakfast, dinner, supper க்கு முன்னால் the போடக்கூடாது. ஆனால்

We enjoyed **the** marriage dinner. இங்கு திருமண விருந்து என குறிப்பிட்டு சொல்வதால் the போடலாம்.

Foot ball, volley ball, tennis, kabadi என்பது போன்ற விளையாட்டுகளுக்கு முன்னால் the போடக்கூடாது.

**கருக்கமாக நினைவில் கொள்ள:**

1. Dash-க்கு பிறகு Plural Noun வந்துள்ளதா என முதலில் பார்க்கவும். அப்படி வந்திருந்தால் the-வைத் தேர்வு செய்க. (Ex: **the** attractive **flowers** - plural)
2. Dash-க்கு பிறகு vowel(a,e,i,o,u) sound வந்தால் an-ஐத் தேர்வு செய்க.
3. Dash-க்கு பிறகு consonant sound (மெய் ஒலி) வந்தால் a-ஐத் தேர்வு செய்க.
4. Dash-க்கு பிறகு superlative (est) வந்தால் the-ஐத் தேர்வு செய்க
5. சிறப்பானவற்றை குறிப்பிட the-ஐத் தேர்வு செய்யலாம்.

### Exercises:

#### Govt Exam Questions:

##### 01. Fill in with articles.

\_\_\_\_\_ computer can do all those activities which \_\_\_\_\_ human brain can do. (MDL-18)

**Answers: A; the**

#### Practice Questions:

01. It is said that \_\_\_\_\_ computer is \_\_\_\_\_ electronic extension of the human brain. (TB)

**Ans: a, an**

02. Today computers are found to be \_\_\_\_\_ most useful devices as knowledge providers. Another important field of application of computers is \_\_\_\_\_ development of robots. (TB)

**Ans: the, the**

03. \_\_\_\_\_ internet has brought \_\_\_\_\_ drastic change in communication systems. (TB)

**Ans: The, a**

04. In our family, we have planned to take children to \_\_\_\_\_ zoo next Sunday. \_\_\_\_\_ Van has been arranged (TB)

**Ans: the, a**

05. Zoo is \_\_\_\_\_ interesting place for \_\_\_\_\_ children (TB)

**Ans: an, the**

06. Even \_\_\_\_\_ youngsters love to visit \_\_\_\_\_ zoo. (TB)

**Ans: the, the**

07. I saw \_\_\_\_\_ one-eyed man who was standing near \_\_\_\_\_ bus stop. (TB)

**Ans: a, the**

08. Raja is \_\_\_\_\_ honest man, he is one of \_\_\_\_\_ best social reformers. (TB)

**Ans: an, the**

09. The Ganges is \_\_\_\_\_ important holy river for \_\_\_\_\_ Hindus. (TB)

**Ans: an, the**

10. This is \_\_\_\_\_ book that I had been looking for in all \_\_\_\_\_ book shops. (TB)

**Ans: the, the**

#### Fill in the blanks with suitable determiners and articles:

1. Could you bring me \_\_\_\_\_ tools I left in the garden? (this, **those**, these)

2. \_\_\_\_\_ Earth revolves around the sun. (**the**, a, an)

3. I found \_\_\_\_\_ one rupee coin in the playground while playing. (**a**, an, the)

4. There aren't \_\_\_\_\_ students in the library. (much, **many**, a lot)

5. It was \_\_\_\_\_ unforgettable experience. (a, **an**, the)

6. I haven't got \_\_\_\_\_ pictures in my bedroom. (some, **any**, many)

7. He said that he wanted to become \_\_\_\_\_ engineer. (a, **an**, the)

8. Kokila gave a pen to \_\_\_\_\_ child in the classroom on her birthday. (any, all, **each**)
9. I've got to solve \_\_\_\_\_ math problems before I go to sleep. (**all**, some, any)
10. India is \_\_\_\_\_ largest democracy in the world. (a, an, **the**)
11. My father doesn't drink \_\_\_\_\_ coffee. (**much**, many, a lot)
12. I always keep \_\_\_\_\_ money in my wallet for emergencies. (any, every, **some**)
13. This year we are celebrating my sister's \_\_\_\_\_ birthday. (a, two, **second**)
14. I have \_\_\_\_\_ pencils with me. (a, **three**, third)
15. 'What is that noise?' I think it is \_\_\_\_\_ airplane. (a, an, **the**)

(Refer Complete Guide for more information)

### viii) Prepositions

(Text book 44-47)

## Refer PART-I (1 mark question)

### I) Rearrange the words and Phrases:

#### Method:

- கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள சொற்றொடர்களை மாற்றியமைத்து முழுமையான பொருள் தரக்கூடிய வாக்கியங்களாக மாற்ற வேண்டும்.

#### Tips:

- கொடுக்கப்பட்ட சொற்களில் முதலில் verb-ஐக் கண்டுபிடிக்க முயற்சி செய்யவும்.
- வினாவானது Passive form-ல் உள்ளதைக் கண்டறிய 'be form verb' மற்றும் main verb- இரண்டும் வந்துள்ளதா என்று கண்டுபிடிக்கவும்.
- வாக்கியத்தை சீரமைத்ததின் சரியான sentence pattern அமைப்பில் அர்த்தத்துடன் உள்ளதா என்று சரிபார்க்கவும்.

### Exercises:

#### 01. Re-arrange the shuffled words of the sentence.

- a) them/ being/ is/ a house /constructed/ by .
- b) the door/ not/ slammed/ be/ let.

Answers:

- a) A house is being constructed by them.
- b) Let not the door be slammed.

### Practice Questions:

01. a) the human personality / is to enable / of education / the aim  
b) to reduce stress / in our lives / an excellent way / laughing / is
02. a) always / my grandmother / with me /went to /school  
b) an integral part /sports / of education / should be
03. a) all over the world / keeps / of our company / travelling / to attend conferences / the chairperson  
b) in Tamil nadu / Krishnaswami Narayan / born on October 10 / at Chennai / 1906/ was
04. a) truth and honesty / always / stands for / my father.  
b) the exam / you / if / you / would have passed / had studied
05. a) R.L.Stevenson / is / novelist / "Treasure Island" / by the famous / written / It  
b) am confident / I / that / into the wide world / are being sent / you
06. a) that/remember/always/become/can/you/thinking/by/big/big  
b) Della/shocked/when/Jim was /at/ looked/he
07. a) has been stolen / watch / it / my / hasn't / yet / recovered / and/ been  
b) teacher / will / the / answer / us / papers / give / next / week / the

08. a) gave / to / Balaji / children / thanked / sweets / they / him / and / the / all  
b) have / the / correctly / You / question / you / will / gift / answered / and / so / I / give / a

**Answers:**

01. a) The aim of education is to enable the human personality.  
b) Laughing is an excellent way to reduce stress in our lives.
02. a) My grandmother always went to school with me.  
b) Sports should be an integral part of education.
03. a) The chairperson of our company keeps travelling all over the world to attend conferences.  
b) Krishnaswami Narayan was born on October 10, 1906 at Chennai in Tamil nadu.
04. a) My father always stands for truth and honesty.  
b) If you had studied, you would have passed the exam.
05. a) It is “Treasure Island” written by the famous novelist R.L.Stevenson.  
b) I am confident that you are being sent into the wide world.
06. a) Always remember that you can become big by thinking big.  
b) Jim was shocked when he looked at Della.
07. a) My watch has been stolen and it hasn't been recovered yet.  
b) The teacher will give us the answer papers next week.
08. a) Balaji gave sweets to all the children and they thanked him.  
b) You have answered the question correctly and so I will give you a gift.

**(Refer Complete Guide for more information)**

Padasalai.Net



Question No. 41 - 47

# PART - IV

Padasalai.Net

**QN NO**  
**41 & 47**

## PART - IV

**Qn.PAPER**  
**CONTENTS**

**41 – 47. Answer the following [Either or Questions]**

**7 x 5 = 35**

41. Paragraph questions from prose
42. Paragraph questions from poetry
43. Paragraph questions from Supplementary Reader
44. Note-making / Summarizing(TB 48-50, 114) / Writing Biographical sketch from the given information (TB 76, 81, 82) / writing a report using information given(TB 83, 84)
45. Prose comprehension (TB 9, 10, 41, 42, 76, 77, 114-116, 119, 120, 147, 174, 175) / Poetry Comprehension(TB 88)
46. Letter writing (Personal/official/job application with bio-data(TB 155, 177-179)) Paragraph writing on a general topic / Expansion of Proverbs / Report writing (TB 83,84)
47. Construction of dialogues for the given situation(TB 8, 75, 102,118, 123-125,173) / Developing hints into a story – unknown (TB 176,177)

### 41. Paragraph questions from prose:

#### Prose – 1 THE PORTRAIT OF A LADY

**a) The grandmother played a vital role in the author's formative years. Give your own example of how elders have a positive influence on the younger generation. Include examples from the story also.**

My grandmother is a great inspiration to me. She had a positive influence on me. When I did my schooling she used to narrate a lot of stories to me. Though she did not help me in my academic side, her stories had a close link with my school curriculum. Like Kushwant Singh's grandma, my grandma was too pious. My grandma inculcated morality in me through her stories in the form of narrating bed time tales. Actually she taught me a lot through her bed time stories. Sometimes she spun her own story. Later only I could realize it. She introduced to me many Puranas. She was a secularist. She told me stories from the Holy Bible too. She cited the quotes even from the Quran. I missed her a lot when she was in deathbed. As soon as I heard of her ailment, I rushed but I was late. I was unfortunate to be by her side when she left the world. Thanks to my grandmother, I am a person of morality now.

**b) As young Khushwant Singh, write a letter to your parents describing your daily routine along with your thoughts and feelings about staying in the village.**

Hadali,  
2<sup>nd</sup> March 2018.

Dear Dad and Mom,

Well and wish to hear the same from you. Here I am fine. Grandma is also fine. She fills my belly with her hand made-delicious chapattis. Not only that, she teaches me a lot of moral stories. She helps me even in arithmetics too. We go to school regularly in the morning. At that moment she feeds the stray dogs with stale chapattis. When I attend my school, she is praying at the temple which is beside the school. When we return home in the evening the dogs follow us. They fight with one another for the chapattis we give them. I feel very happy for being here with my sweet grandma. Take care of your health. There is no need to worry about me. I enjoy my life with my sweet grandma.

With regards,  
Yours loving son,  
Kushwant Singh.

Address on the envelope:

To Sir Sobha Singh,  
3, Sixth Avenue,  
Hadali, Kushab district,  
Punjab.

- c) **Animals are capable of empathy. Substantiate this statement with examples from the story as well as your own experiences.**

In the village, grandmother used to feed the dogs with stale chapattis both in the morning and evening. When she came to the city her life had been changed a lot. She could not move freely as in the village. She spent most of her time with her spinning wheel. During the afternoon she came to the verandah and fed the sparrows regularly. This was the happiest part of the day. The grandmother lay dead. Thousands of sparrows came there. They did not chirrup. They paid their last homage to the old lady silently. The narrator's mother threw some crumbs of bread to them. They took no notice of them. As soon as the grandmother's corpse was carried off, the sparrows flew away quietly.

The same thing happened in my life too. My uncle had a pet dog. On the sudden demise of my uncle the dog did not have any intake for another one week and it starved to death itself. When I read this story that incident came to my mind. Hence animals are capable of empathy.

#### Paragraph for Slow Learners

- The author's parents had gone to the city.
- So the author was left with his grandmother in the village.
- The grandmother accompanied the author to school.
- Later they went to the city and joined with their parents.
- She spent her time feeding food to the sparrows there.
- She did not feel sentimental when the author went abroad for his higher education.
- She is ready to face her own death boldly.
- She was strong-minded.

#### **Prose – 2 THE QUEEN OF BOXING**

- a) **Describe Mary Kom's personal experiences during her first International Championship match from the time of selection to winning the medal.**

Mary Kom, an Indian boxer, was selected in the 48 kg category for the International Boxing Association, World Women's Boxing Championships in Pennsylvania, USA, in November – December 2001. Mary Kom's father could raise only Rs.2000/- . Her friends went to meet two MPs and they donated her Rs.8000. Since her well wishers had more confidence in her, she thought that she should not return empty-handed. When she reached America, She was tired and suffering from jet lag. She did not have any match that day. She had time to take rest. And also she kept telling herself that she could face anyone in the ring. This made her feel confident about the competitive players. She was qualified for the finals whereas her team mates could not. She was even hopeful of getting the gold. But the food in the US did not accustom with her. She lost weight. Probably this was the reason for her losing in the finals. She was quite disappointed. But her coaches consoled her and lauded her on the silver win.

- b) **Why was Mary Kom named the 'Queen of Boxing' and 'Magnificent Mary'?**

From 2001 to 2004 Mary Kom participated in many International Championships and bagged many medals. In the meantime she got married, but even after the marriage she took part in the Third and Fourth World Women's Boxing Championships in October 2005 and November 2006 and won gold medals. She retained her world title in 2006 by defeating Steluta Duta of Romania 22 – 7 at the fourth World Championships in New Delhi. She considered it one of her greatest achievements. It was the most memorable for she was able to win at home. She got hat-trick win of world Championship. So the media named her the 'Queen of Boxing' and 'Magnificent Mary'.

***"You don't have to be in a boxing ring to be a great fighter. As long as you are true to yourself, you will succeed in your fight for that in which you believe."** — Muhammad Ali*

**Paragraph For Slow Learners**

- Mary Kom was an Indian boxer.
- She participated in World Women's Boxing Championships in USA and got a silver medal.
- She participated in many games and won several gold medals.
- After her marriage, she won a gold in the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> World Championships.
- She retained her world title in 2006 in New Delhi.
- She got hat-trick win of world Championship.
- So the media named her 'Queen of Boxing' and 'Magnificent Mary'.

**Prose – 4 TIGHT CORNERS****a) Narrate the circumstances that led to the narrator getting into a tight corner by his own folly.**

The narrator's friend took him to the Christie's, an auction house in king street. In the sale room Barbizon pictures were auctioned and many dealers were participating.

The narrator had just sixty-three guineas in his bank, but he joined the bidding, just for fun. Every time after his bidding, some other person out bid him. The narrator felt happy and safe. His friend warned him against bidding, but the narrator did not listen to him.

Then, a picture was put up and a red-faced dealer offered "Four thousand Guineas". Immediately the narrator offered "And fifty" expecting the red-faced dealer would outbid him. But nothing happened. The auctioneer announced that the narrator had bought the picture. Thus the narrator was caught in a tight corner.

**Prose – 5 CONVOCATION ADDRESS****a) How do Universities mould students apart from imparting academic education to them?**

In the olden days the poets and scholars were servants of kings and lords. But today the universities are for the common men and women. Universities produce graduates who are equipped with knowledge. According to Dr. Radhakrishnan the University develops the spirit of democracy in students. Students learn to appreciate the points of views of others and learn to solve the differences through discussion, not by fighting. The universities develop broadmindedness in students and teach the students the need for patience and perseverance. The universities should trim and train, guide and lead the students to serve the entire society. They mould the students to bring light into darkness, to give knowledge to ignorant people and give hope to the hopeless. They are trained to care for the common man. The students are trained to have confidence in themselves and faith in others. They learn how to shoulder responsibility with courage and confidence. They are also inspired by the great, selfless leaders of the past and determine to serve the society. Thus in addition to giving bookish knowledge the universities mould the students for meaningful future life.

**b) How does the speaker highlight the importance of giving back to the society?**

The state collects revenues from all people and allots a large share of it for education. This revenue comes from tillers and toilers --- people who work on the agricultural fields and in factories and industries. They sweat all day long to earn livelihood. But they give money to the government by way of taxes of a hundred different types. Arignar Anna points out the government and society pay for the education of the youngsters. People who toil and sweat pay for the youngsters' education. Therefore it is the duty of the graduates to payback what they have received. The graduates should bring knowledge to the uneducated masses. The graduates should have faith and confidence in themselves and realize the value of democracy. Graduates should give hope to the hopeless people. Graduates should try to help and serve the common men and women. Thus the speaker highlights the importance of giving back to society.

**42. Paragraph questions from poetry:****Poem – 1 ONCE UPON A TIME****Explain the things the poet has learnt when he grew into an adult.**

Gabriel Okara (the Nigerian poet) addresses this poem to his son. He brings out the difference between the behaviour of the people in the past and their behaviour at present. In the past people laughed with their hearts sincerely. Laughing with one's heart reveals real gladness while laughing with one's teeth reveals one's external showy love. They greeted one another with real gladness. But now, people laugh with any real happiness and greet one another with an artificial, pretended smile. Okara says that he has also learnt to behave in an artificial manner like other people. The poet has learnt to change faces according to different situations. He has learnt to laugh artificially. The artificial smile of the poet made his teeth look in the mirror like those of a snake. The poet wanted his son to show how to laugh.

**Paragraph For Slow learners**

- Gabriel Okara addressed this poem to his son.
- Once the people laughed whole heartedly.
- Now they shake hands without hearts.
- They invited their friends without any sincerity.
- The poet has learnt to change faces according to different situations.
- He has learnt to laugh artificially.
- The artificial smile of the poet made his teeth look in the mirror like those of a snake.
- The poet wanted his son to show how to laugh.

**Poem – 2 CONFESSIONS OF A BORN SPECTATOR****How does the poet establish the victory of common sense over ego?**

The poet is a determined spectator. His own spirit is weak and shy. So he confesses that he is glad that he is neither a sportsman nor an athlete. He admires the talents of sportsmen and athletes. He decides to be reasonable and careful rather than merely self-centered to play and become famous. He draws great comfort from the thought that he is just a spectator and not a contender for the prize money in any contest. He also sometimes regrets that zealous athletes play rough games without caring for the feelings of their sporting rivals. He feels that good sense and caution win over ego.

**Paragraph For Slow Learners**

- Ogden Nash, the poet is a determined spectator.
- His own spirit is weak and shy.
- He confesses that he is glad that he is neither a sportsman nor an athlete.
- He admires the talents of sportsmen and athletes.
- He regrets the zealous athletes who do not care others.
- He feels that good sense and caution win over ego.
- He thanks the modest physiques of athletes.
- Ultimately he is satisfied that he himself is not an athlete.

**Poem – 3 Lines Written in Early Spring****Do you think the poet wants to say that man is unhappy because he has lost his link with nature and forgotten how to enjoy nature or because man is cruel to other men?**

I think the poet wants to say that man is unhappy because man is cruel to other men. In stanza 2, the poet says,

And much it grieved my heart to think  
What man has made of man.



The poet feels sad about the relationship between man and man. The reader is led to think that men are cruel to others. The last two lines

Have I not reason to lament  
That man has made of man.

Throughout the poem the poet enjoys the beauty of Nature. He mentions the flowers primrose and periwinkle. The birds are hopping happily. The budding things enjoy the air they breathe. Nowhere does the poet say that man has lost touch with Nature.

#### Paragraph for Slow Learners:

- In this poem Wordsworth describes a bitter sweet moment.
- He reclines in a beautiful grove surrounded by the "blended notes" of nature,
- He could associate himself with nature.
- He looks more closely at the jubilant birds, plants, and other creatures of nature.
- He feels that it is only the irresponsible act of human beings that brings sorrow to all.
- Thus he has a good reason to be sad about "what man has made of man".

#### Poem – 5 EVEREST IS NOT THE ONLY PEAK

**The poem does not focus on the destination but the journey towards it. Discuss.**

Everest is the highest peak and climbing it is a great achievement. But every hillock has a summit. Even though we may hold humble devotion, We face defeat with courage and determination. We should be proud of our position, however humble it may be. Whatever we do, we do it with deep and true devotion. We fight against defeat and succeed. Courage is our strongest point. We do not fall before somebody or flatter somebody for gain. We will never fail in our duty and service. It is our duty to encourage the deserving ones--- those who do their work with confidence and devotion. We follow a path of honour and dignity. We are proud about it. The height we reach is not important. But we must not stoop, that is we must not yield or give up our responsibility. Competence and merit are two important qualities. Therefore the author does not focus on the destination but insists on our life with honour and dignity and confidence.

### 43. Paragraph questions from Supplementary Reader:

#### Supplementary – 1 AFTER TWENTY YEARS - O. Henry

**Write a paragraph about the story "After Twenty Years"**

(OR)

**Write a paragraph about the story "After Twenty Years" by developing the following hints.**

A policeman - down the street - checking doors – a man standing- stops to talk - about the childhood friends who agreed to meet - after 20 years - his friend there shows up - how each of them has changed - The criminal - arrested, and the undercover cop says -20 years - change a good man into a criminal.

#### Introduction

The story 'After Twenty years' is about two best friends who had to part ways. They return to keep an appointment they had made twenty years ago.

#### Meeting Jimmy Wells

A 38-year old Bob is waiting for his friend Jimmy Wells at a store in New York. A policeman asks Bob why he is standing there. Bob tells the cop that he (Bob) is waiting to meet his friend.

#### After twenty years

Bob says that before parting they had made a promise to meet at the same place at the same time on the same date after twenty years. Bob is sure that Jimmy Wells will surely come and meet him. After listening to the story, the cop walks away.

**Arrival of Police officer**

Twenty minutes later, a tall man in plain clothes comes to meet Bob. Bob thinks him Jimmy Wells. Actually, the man is a police officer. He gives Bob a letter from Jimmy. Bob learns from the letter that the police officer whom he had met earlier was Jimmy Wells.

**Criminal Bob**

Jimmy Wells identifies Rob as the most wanted criminal in New York. But he does not want to arrest his intimate friend. So he sends another police officer to do the work.

**Conclusion**

For Jimmy Wells duty is more important than friendship.

**Paragraph for Slow Learners**

- “After Twenty Years” tells the story of two friends.
- Bob and Jimmy were friends. Before Bob left to try his luck in the West, he and Jimmy made a pact to meet again exactly twenty years later.
- At the appointed time, Bob waited outside a hardware store. A policeman walked up and asked what he was doing. Bob explained about their pact and waited for Jimmy wells.
- Later a tall man in plain clothes came to meet Bob. Bob thought him Jimmy Wells.
- Later Bob identified that the man he is talking to is not his friend.
- Actually, Bob learnt that the police officer whom he met earlier was Jimmy, his old friend.
- Since Bob was a criminal wanted by the police, Jimmy Wells did not want to arrest his intimate friend.
- So Jimmy wells has sent another police officer to do the work.
- Jimmy wells was duty-conscious. For him duty was more important than friendship.

**Supplementary – 2 A SHOT IN THE DARK - Saki**

**Write a paragraph about the story “A Shot in the Dark” by developing the following hints.**

Philip Sletherby travelled-to meet SaltpenJago, the influential lady –Bertie – Son of SaltpenJago – searching for something – could not find – lost his purse with crest – his mother’s hair dark brown- Bertie needed money – suspicion – arrived Claude People K.C. – realized the truth.

**Introduction**

In the story ‘A Shot in the Dark’, Philip Sletherby travelled by train towards Brill Manor. His intention of travelling was to get a seat in the parliament re-election. He relied on one lady named Saltpen Jago, an influential lady.

**Lost the purse with crest**

His companion on the train introduced himself as Bertie. The young man was the second son of Saltpen Jago. He was searching for his purse frantically. But he could not find the thing he sought.

**Suspicion of Sletherby**

Bertie stated that his purse had the Jago crest. He added that his mother’s hair was dark brown similar to his. He explained that the Saltpen crest was that of a demi lion. Sletherby pointed out to him that his mother’s letter had a greyhound courant crest.

**Critical Situation**

Bertie needed three quid desperately and asked Sletherby to lend it to him. But Sletherby was very cautious. He was under the suspicion of foul play. He was not ready to give money because he knew Mrs. Saltpen Jago’s hair was a blonde.

**Ironical situation**

Sletherby was received by Claude People K.C. Sletherby came to know that Bertie’s mother Jago had changed her dark brown hair to a blonde just five weeks ago.

**Conclusion**

Now only Sletherby could realize that Bertie had not lied to him. He realized that he had mistaken him for a fraud.

**Paragraph for Slow Learners:**

- In the story ‘A Shot in the Dark’, Philip Sletherby travelled by train towards Brill Manor.
- He went to meet a lady named SaltpenJago, a sort of influential lady.
- On the train, he met Bertie who was the second son of SaltpenJago.
- He told Sletherby that his mother’s hair was dark brown.
- He explained the Saltpen crest.
- But Sletherby pointed out to him that his mother’s letter had a Jago crest.
- Bertie needed three quid desperately and asked Sletherby to lend it to him.
- Sletherby was not ready to give money, since he knew Mrs. SaltpenJago was a blonde.
- Later he came to know that Bertie’s mother had changed her dark brown hair to a blonde just five weeks ago.
- Now only Sletherby could realize that Bertie had not lied and he had mistaken Bertie for a fraud.

**Supplementary – 3 THE FIRST PATIENT C.V.Burgess**

**Based on your understanding of the play explain how a mistaken understanding of events can lead to confusion. How has the author used this unexpected combination of events in the situation to create humour?**

A few patients are sitting in the waiting room of dentist’s clinic and two or three are joining. Among them one lady is interested in showing her holiday photos to other patients. The dentist arrives and calls Joe the first patient into his room. The nurse comes out, goes into another room and brings a hammer. The patients hear the noise of hammering from the room. The nurse comes out goes into another and bring a pair of pliers. One more time she brings a hacksaw. The patients hear the noise of sawing. Joe’s wife is scared and she begins to weep. The other patients are all terrified and go out in hurry. But Joe comes out and tells his wife that the doctor has missed the key to his tools cabinet and he has been trying open cabin with the hammer, pliers and hacksaw. Thus the play is full of humour.

**Supplementary – 4 WITH THE PHOTOGRAPHER - Stephen Leacock**

**Write a paragraph about the story “With the photographer” .**

Stephen Leacock went to a photo studio to have a photo of himself taken. The photographer said “Your face is wrong” and made unpleasant comments. He took a long time and then he took a photo of Leacock, when Leacock angrily rose from his seat. The photographer was a drooping man, his body was bent. His eyes were dim like the eyes of a natural scientist. He was wearing a gray suit. After a few days Leacock went to the studio to receive his photo. But when he saw his photo, he was disappointed. The photographer had made changes to the eyes, eyebrows, mouth and also planned to remove the ears completely and supply new ears. The face in the photo was not his real face. So, he angrily rejected the photo calling it “a worthless bauble”. Therefore the purpose of the photographer went waste.

**Supplementary – 6 THE NEVER – NEVER NEST - Cedric Mount**

**Write a paragraph about the story “With the photographer” .**

Jack and Jill, the couple, called their house a little nest. Jack’s salary was six pound a week. But he bought the house, the car, the furniture and the radiogram on monthly instalments. But the instalments came to more than seven pounds! For the extra 2 pounds he would borrow from the Thrift and Providence Trust Corporation. Jane was Jack’s Aunt. One day she visited Jack and Jill. She came to know that all the things at their house were bought in instalments. So she criticized it. She gave a cheque to Jack and asked him to pay off at least any one of his bills. Jill had sent the cheque to Dr. Martin in order to pay off the delivery charges of her baby. Jill said “Just one more instalment and the Baby is really ours”. This was the most interesting part of their life. So the title uses double negative Never-Never. “Nest” refers to their house. The end of the play is ironical.

**44. A. Summary Writing (Or) Note Making:**

(TB 48, 49, 50)

**Method:**

- கொடுக்கப்பட்ட பத்தியை நன்கு படித்துக் கொண்டு அதனை மூன்றில் ஒரு பகுதியாக சுருக்கி எழுத வேண்டும்.
- அல்லது கொடுக்கப்பட்ட பத்தியை நன்கு படித்துக் கொண்டு அதன் குறிப்புகளை எழுத வேண்டும்.

**Summary writing - Tips****விடை எழுதும் முறை**

- கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள பத்திகளை நன்கு படித்து புரிந்து கொள்ளவும்.
- முதலில் **Rough Copy** என எழுதவும்.
- கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள பத்திகளை சற்று சுருக்கி முக்கிய கருத்துக்கள் இருக்குமாறு எழுதி அதை பென்சிலால் மேலிருந்து கீழ், இடமிருந்து வலமாக குறுக்கில் சாய்வுக்கோடு போட்டு அடித்து விடவும்.
- பின் **Fair Copy** என எழுதவும். **தலைப்பு** எழுதவும்.
- பத்திகள் எதை அல்லது யாரைப் பற்றி சொல்லப்பட்டுள்ளதோ அதையே **தலைப்பாக** எழுதவும்.
- கேள்வியில் 150 வார்த்தைகள் இருந்தால் Fair copyல் 50 வார்த்தைகள் (3ல் 1 பங்கு) இருக்குமாறு சுருக்கி எழுதவும்.
- இறுதியில் Words in the given Passage = 120  
Words in my summary = 40  
என நீங்கள் எழுதியதற்கு தகுந்தாற்போல் எழுதவும்.

**Note making Tips:**

**குறிப்பு:** விடையானது (word / words /phrases /clauses) ஆக இருக்கலாம். வார்த்தைகளுக்கு இடையே சிறிய கோடு (With/without dash marks) போட்டோ அல்லது போடாமலோ எழுதலாம். விடை வாக்கியமாக இருக்க வேண்டிய அவசியமில்லை (Not necessary in the form of a sentence).

**விடை எழுதும் முறை**

- கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள பத்திகளை நன்கு படித்து புரிந்து கொள்ளவும்.
- பொருத்தமான தலைப்பை கண்டுபிடித்து எழுதவும்.
- துணைத்தலைப்புகளையும் அதற்குரிய கருத்துகளையும் குறிப்புகளாக பின்வரும் பயிற்சிகளில் உள்ளவாறு எழுத பழகிக்கொள்ளுங்கள்.
- மற்றொரு முறையிலும் இதனை எழுதலாம்.
- இதற்கு ஒவ்வொரு வாக்கியத்தையும் குறிப்புகளாக மாற்றவும்.
- கொடுக்கப்பட்ட பத்தியில் Auxiliary verbs(am, is, are, was, were, will, have,...), Articles (a, an , the), Linkers(and,but, so..), Prepositions (in, at, with, to, ..... ) மற்றும் பிற முக்கியமற்ற வார்த்தைகளை நீக்கி விட்டு முக்கிய கருத்துக்களை/வார்த்தைகளை (Main ideas/content words) மட்டும் எழுதவும்.
- முக்கிய கருத்துகளுக்கு இடையே அல்லது நீக்கப்பட்ட வார்த்தைகள் இருந்த இடத்தில் (-) சிறிய கோடு (hyphen) போட்டுக் கொள்ளவும்.
- அனைத்து முற்றுப்புள்ளிகளையும் நீக்கிவிடவும்.

Example: (ஒவ்வொரு வாக்கியத்தையும் குறிப்புகளாக மாற்றுவதல்):

Given sentence	Hint
The distribution of forests among different districts of the state is very uneven.	Distribution of forests uneven
Charity no doubts means giving alms to people but 'charity begins at home' does not mean that you must give alms first to the members of your family and charity is not simply giving money or clothes to the needy and deserving. It is a mental attitude.	Charity - giving alms - 'charity begins at home' - not mean - first to family members - not giving money or clothes to needy - a mental attitude



**Practice Questions:****01. Write a summary or Make notes of the following passage.(TB-49)**

The Rome 1960 Paralympic Games was a tremendous step in sports for athletes with a physical impairment. The founder of the Paralympics movement, Sir Ludwig Guttman, and the director of the spinal centre in Rome, Antonia Maglio, started preparations for the games two years ago. It would be called the 9<sup>th</sup> Annual International Stoke Mandeville Games. Now regarded as the Rome 1960 Paralympic Games, the competition took place for six days following the closing ceremony of the XVII Olympic Games and was supported by the Italian Olympic Committee and the Italian Institute for Disabled Workers.

A total of eight different sports events debuted at the first-ever Paralympic Games, all of which were considered beneficial and suitable for athletes with spinal cord injuries: archery, IPC athletics, dart, snooker, IPC swimming, table tennis, wheelchair-basketball and wheelchair fencing.

The opening ceremony on 18 September 1960 garnered a crowd of 5000 spectators, which greeted the wheelchair athletes during their colourful entry into Acqua Acetosa stadium. The Italian Minister for Public Health at the time, officially declared the games open to the world. In the debut of the Paralympic games on the world stage, the host nation Italy finished atop the medal standings, as Great Britain, Germany, Austria and the USA rounded out the top five with stellar performances.

The closing ceremony on 25th September was held in the Palazetto Dello in the Olympic village in the presence of Sir Guttman, the patron of the Games. Sir Guttman summed up the Games saying: "The vast majority of competitors and escorts have fully understood the meaning of the Rome Games as a new pattern of reintegration of the paralysed into society, as well as the whole of sport."

**Summary****Rough Copy****Paralympic Games**

The Rome 1960 Paralympic Games was a tremendous step in sports for athletes with a physical impairment. The games, supported by Italian Olympic Committee and the Italian Institute for Disabled Workers, took place for six days. A total of eight different sports events debuted at the first-ever Paralympic Games, all of which were considered beneficial and suitable for athletes with spinal cord injuries: archery, IPC athletics, dart, snooker, IPC swimming, table tennis, wheelchair-basketball and wheelchair fencing. During the opening ceremony on 18th September, five thousand spectators greeted the wheelchair athletes' colourful entry. The host Italy finished top and during the closing ceremony, the founder said that the Games were a new pattern of re-integration of the paralysed into society and sports.

**Fair Copy****Paralympic Games**

In 1960, Sir Ludwig Guttman founded the Paralympic Games in Rome for the physically impaired. The games, supported by Italian Olympic Committee and the Italian Institute for Disabled Workers, took place for six days. Eight different sports events were suitable for the disabled. During the opening ceremony on 18th September, five thousand spectators greeted the wheelchair athletes' colourful entry. The host Italy finished top and during the closing ceremony, the founder said that the Games were a new pattern of re-integration of the paralysed into society and sports.

**(OR)****Notes:****The Paralympics****1. Origin of Paralympic games**

- a. sports for the phy. impaired
- b. Founder
  - i. Sir Ludwig Guttman



- c. 1960 first Paralympic
- d. conducted for 6 days
- e. supp.d by
  - i. Italian Olym. Committee & Italian Inst. for Disabled Workers

**2. Sports**

- a. 8 events
- i. suitable for athletes with spinal injuries

**3. Opening ceremony**

- a. 18th Sept.
- b. 5000 spectators
- c. colourful entry of wheel chair athletes

**4. Closing ceremony**

- a. 25th Sept.
- b. host Italy finished atop
- c. Sir Guttman summed up
  - i. reintegration of paralyzed into soc. and sports

**02. Make notes of the following text and write a summary in about 75 words.(TB-50)**

Looking at the modern children, one striking difference between the childhood that the previous generation had and the one that this generation has is the lack of Indian or native games. In the 1970's, people used to play a variety of indoor and outdoor games that were the games of this soil. Nowadays almost all Children play games like cricket, tennis and football. Nobody is playing games like Kabaddi, Goli, Ghilli or Indoor games like the Dhaayakattam, Paramapadham, Pallanguzhi, Paandi or Aadupuliaattam. These games have a rich culture and heritage value and were tools of passing on some ancestral knowledge. They also sharpened our observational and math skills unlike the hit and run games of the west that are uni-dimensional and which strengthen only hand-eye coordination.

Traditional Games were not just games, they were designed in such a way that one can develop lot of skills like logical thinking, building strategy, concentration, basic mathematics, aiming, and a lot more. Nowadays we develop these skills by paying money to centres that conduct personal development courses. Traditional Games act as learning aids. They teach us many things while playing, like to learn to win and lose, develop sensory skills, count, add, improve motor skills, identify colour, improve hand-eye co-ordination and finally to have fun, either by playing the game or watching a game being played.

The values that we achieve by playing these games are more when compared with the games that we play nowadays. Some of the values that we gain are that they are environment friendly, we get a chance to learn about our culture and history, and an important thing is, it is suitable for all ages, so they increase the interaction between generations. Many modern games played around the world have their origin in these traditional games which is a pride to our country's culture.

**Summary**  
**Rough Copy**

### Traditional Games

Nowadays almost all Children play games like cricket, tennis and football. Kabaddi, Goli, Ghilli, Dhaayakattam, Paramapadham, Pallanguzhi, Paandi or Aadupuliaattam are our traditional games which have a rich culture and heritage value. One can develop a lot of skills like logical thinking, concentration, aiming, observational and math skills. Nowadays we develop these skills by paying money to centres that conduct personal development courses. Traditional Games act as learning aids. They teach us to learn to win and lose, develop sensory skills, and improve motor skills. There is also a lot of fun. They are the origin of many modern games.

**Fair Copy****Traditional Games**

Children mostly play hit and run games like cricket, tennis and football nowadays. Kabaddi, Goli, Ghilli, Dhaayakattam, Paramapadham, Pallanguzhi, Paandi or Aadupuliaattam are our traditional games which have a rich culture and heritage value. One can develop a lot of skills like logical thinking, concentration, aiming, observational and math skills. They teach us to learn to win and lose, develop sensory skills, and improve motor skills. There is also a lot of fun. They are the origin of many modern games.

(OR)

**Notes:****Traditional Games****Present day games**

- cricket, tennis and football.
- hit and run games

**Traditional games****Outdoor games**

Kabaddi, Goli, Ghilli

**Indoor games**

Dhaayakattam, Paramapadham, Pallanguzhi, Paandi or Aadupuliaattam.

**Specialities**

rich culture and heritage value

**Skills Developed**

- observational and math skills
- logical thinking
- building strategy
- concentration
- basic mathematics
- aiming
- teach win and lose
- develop sensory skills
- improve motor skills
- fun

**pride**

Origin for many modern games

(குறிப்பு: இங்கு விடைகள் ஒரு மாதிரிக்காகவே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது. இதனை அப்படியே மனப்பாடம் செய்ய வேண்டும் என்ற அவசியம் இல்லை. இங்கு கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளதை மாதிரியாகக் கொண்டு சொந்தமாக எழுதுவதே நல்லது.)

**44 B. Biographical sketch – Using Hints:**

(Text Book 76,81,82)

**Biographical sketch - வாழ்க்கை வரலாற்று குறிப்புகள் எழுதுதல் (Page – 81)**

- A biographical sketch is a **brief summary of a person's life** and his achievements. (ஒருவருடைய வாழ்க்கை வரலாறு மற்றும் சாதனைகள் குறித்த நிகழ்வுகளை காலவரிசைப்படி விளக்கி எழுதுவதே வாழ்க்கை வரலாற்று குறிப்புகள் எழுதுதல் ஆகும்.)

**Steps to write a bio-sketch.**

1. Write in the **third person**.
2. Write down personal details like name, age, physical appearance, education, list of achievements etc.

**Method:**

- பிறரது வாழ்க்கை வரலாற்று நிகழ்வை நாம் எழுதும்போது படர்க்கையில் (மூன்றாவது மனிதனாக இருந்து) விருப்பு வெறுப்புகள் இல்லாமல் எழுதவேண்டும்.
- அவரது பிறப்பு முதல் இறப்பு வரையிலான அனைத்துத் தகவல்களையும் - பெயர், இயற்பெயர், தோற்றம், கல்வி மற்றும் சாதனைப்பட்டியல் அனைத்தையும் குறிப்பிடவேண்டும்.
- தேர்வில் வினாவானது குறிப்புகள் கொடுத்து விடையளிக்குமாறு கேட்கப்படலாம்.

**Practice Questions:****01. Write the biography of R.K. Narayan in a paragraph, using the information given in the box.(TB 76)**

R.K. Narayan-Rasipuram Krishnaswami Narayan – born–October 10, 1906–Chennai–author–Indian writing in English completed education 1930–teacher–writer–Swami and Friends – first novel – 1935 - narrative of adventures of schoolboys – most of his stories–set in fictitious town-Malgudi – themes – peculiar human relationships – clash of modern and ancient traditions – style –graceful – humourous-elegant –simple-34 novels – prose version – The Ramayana – The Mahabharata – died May 13, 2001 – Chennai

**R.K. NARAYAN**

R.K. Narayan, Rasipuram Krishnaswami Narayan was born on October 10, 1906, at Chennai in Tamil Nadu. He is one of the finest authors of Indian writing in English. He completed his education in 1930 and worked as a teacher before he became an author. His first novel, 'Swami and Friends' written in 1935, is a narrative, recounting the adventures of a group of schoolboys. Most of Narayan's works are set in the fictitious South Indian town of Malgudi. Narayan typically portrays the peculiarities of human relationships and the ironies of Indian daily life, in which modern urban existence clashes with ancient tradition. His style is graceful, marked by genial humour, elegance, and simplicity. He has written about 34 novels in addition to prose versions of two Indian epics, The Ramayana and The Mahabharata. He died on May 13, 2001 in Chennai.

**02. Given below are hints about a renowned British science fiction writer Arthur C. Clarke. Write a biographical sketch on the author in not more than 80 – 100 words based on the information given below: (Text Book Pg 82)**

Name	Arthur C. Clarke
Pen names	Charles Willis, E.G.O'Brien
Birth	16 Dec 1917, England
Career	Novelist, Television host, inventor and film screen writer.
Genre	Science Fiction, Television series, film screen play
Awards and Honours	1961, Kalinga Prize - an award given by UNESCO for popularising science Hugo and Nebula Awards - Chairman of the Interplanetary Society Highest Civil Honour of Sri Lanka – 'Sri Lankabhimanya 2005'
Titles	Clarke, Robert Heinlein and Isaac Asimov – 'Big Three' of Science Fiction 'The Prophet of the Space Age'
Famous Works	Childhood's End 2001: A Space Odyssey Rendezvous with Rama

**ARTHUR C. CLARKE**

Arthur C. Clarke was born in England on December 16, 1917. He established himself as a science fiction writer. He worked as a television host and film screen play writer. He wrote the novels Childhood's End and 2001: A Space Odyssey. In 1961, he was awarded the Kalinga Prize, by UNESCO for popularizing science among the reading circle. He won his first Hugo award in 1956 for his short story "The star". He won both the Nebula and Hugo awards for his novel "Rendezvous with Rama" in 1973. During the last decade of his life he was knighted by the British High Commissioner. In Sri Lanka he was granted the highest civil honour "the Sri Lankabhimanya 2005". Clarke, Robert Heinlein and Isaac Asimov were known as the "Big Three" of science fiction. He was the chairman of the British Interplanetary Society from 1946 -47 to 1951-53.

**44 C. Writing report using information given:****(Text Book 83, 84)****Report Writing – அறிக்கை எழுதுதல்**

- A report is written for a clear purpose. (அறிக்கை எழுதுதல் - ஒரு நிகழ்ச்சி அல்லது நிறுவனத்தின் செயல்பாடுகளை திரட்டப்பட்ட தகவல்களின் அடிப்படையில் தொகுத்து எழுதுவதாகும்.)
- Reports can be academic, technical or business related. (அறிக்கை கல்வி, தொழில் அல்லது வியாபாரம் தொடர்புடையதாக இருக்கும்.)
- The first step is to collect relevant material or information. (தகவல்கள் திரட்டப்பட வேண்டும்.)
- The next step is to organize the collected information and put it together in an outline. (பிறகு தகவல்கள் தொகுக்கப்பட்டு அவை ஒழுங்குபடுத்தப்பட வேண்டும்.)
- Proper planning will be easier to write report. (முறையான திட்டமிடுதல் நல்ல அறிக்கையைத் தரும்.)
- A report can be written about an incident, accident or a natural calamity, or a coverage of an official function or the visit of a dignitary etc. (அறிக்கை ஒரு சம்பவம் பற்றியோ விபத்து பற்றியோ இயற்கைப்பேரிடர் பற்றியோ ஏதேனும் பொது நிகழ்ச்சிகள் பற்றியோ அல்லது ஒரு புகழ்பெற்ற மனிதர் பற்றிய தகவல்களாகவோ இருக்கலாம்.)

**Method:**

- அறிக்கை எந்த செய்தியைப் பற்றியது என்று தலைப்பு தரப்படவேண்டும்.
- அறிக்கை எழுதுபவர் பெயர் எழுதப்படவேண்டும்.
- செய்தி நடந்த நாள் இடம் குறிப்பிட வேண்டும்.
- மிகச்சரியாக தவறின்றி அறிக்கை எழுதப்பட வேண்டும்.
- சொல்லப்பட்ட செய்தியை அயற்கூற்றில் (reported speech) எழுத வேண்டும்.
- நடைபெற்ற நிகழ்வுகளை செய்வினை (active voice) வாக்கியங்களில் எழுத வேண்டும்.
- நடந்த சம்பவத்தை வரிசைப்படி தொடங்கி அதனை விவாதித்து முடிக்க வேண்டும்.

**Practice Questions:****01. Read the following report by Dinesh on the 50th Annual Day of his school.****GOLDEN JUBILEE CELEBRATION.****R. Dinesh Kumar**

11th August, 2018.

On 10th August, 2018, a colourful and memorable Golden Jubilee Annual Day event was organized in our school. This event was held in the auditorium of our school. Many eminent personalities and educationists graced the occasion. The District Collector, who was the Chief Guest, inaugurated the function. It began with a prayer, hailing the goddess of knowledge and wisdom. This was followed by a colourful welcome dance by the students of kindergarten. The Principal welcomed the gathering, after which all the invitees were felicitated. The cultural programme, which followed, was a truly mesmerizing show. The cultural programme included items such as singing, dancing, poetry recitation, skits, mimicry and mono act shows. The audience sat enthralled by the show. In his address, the Chief Guest praised the efforts of the students and teachers alike. This was followed by prize distribution to teachers and students, for their achievements. The programme concluded with the vote of thanks proposed by the School Pupil Leader.

**02. You have recently attended a seminar on “Science and Literature” in which writers presented papers on Science Fiction and Literature and focused on the creativity of young writers. Write a short report about it for a leading newspaper in about 100 – 120 words:**

**A SEMINAR ON “SCIENCE AND LITERATURE”****L. SUSHMITHA****23<sup>rd</sup> April 2019.**

A Seminar on science and literature was conducted at Jamal Mohamed College on 18<sup>th</sup> July. Ten lecturers from different colleges presented papers explaining the relationship between science and literature. One teacher discussed the writings of H.G.wells. His novel ‘Time Machine’ is a very



interesting work. The hero of the novel invents a machine which can travel over time, and the hero travels into future and witnesses the life of the people. People in future will be very weak and fragile and they will not be able to bear sunlight.

Another lecturer focused on Isaac Asimov's short story 'The Fun They Had'. In the year 2157 children will not go to school but they will learn from the computer and internet. Margie's classroom is only next to her bedroom. The children find a written book from the grandfather's attic and they are surprised that the letters do not move. Science Fiction is highly imaginative and it motivates readers to think about the good and bad effects of science.

Thus, from the seminar I was enabled to appreciate the relationship between science and literature.

**03. You are the School Pupil Leader. Your school organized an Inter-school sports event at Nehru Stadium. Write a report on the special events conducted in 100 – 120 words for the school souvenir.**

**ANNUAL SPORTS DAY - XXX SCHOOL, \_\_\_\_\_**

**B. ROSHAN KUMAR**

**15<sup>th</sup> November 2018**

The much awaited Annual Sports Day of our school was held on Tuesday, October 18, 2018. The meet was inaugurated by our Headmistress Mrs. Mangalam. The students entered the spirit of the occasion in a grand way commencing with March Past of the five contingents of different houses Blue, Red, Yellow, Green and White. Our Headmistress Ma'am took the salute of the impressive March Past and also administered the oath. She declared the Meet open by releasing the balloons. The event included races in categories of 400mtrs, 200mtrs, 100mtrs dash and 4x100mtrs relay for boys as well as girls. The competitors participated with great excitement in the track and field events. The winners were awarded medals and certificates of merit. Outstanding Sports Performance awards were given to sports persons who have excelled in their respective fields at the State and National level. Blue House raised the 2016-17 Cultural Trophy as well as the Sports Trophy. The day ended on a cheerful note as the Physical Director, who declared that the Meet closed. And at last, the Headmistress declared that the next day (Wednesday) as a holiday, all the students clapped endlessly.

### 45 A. Prose Comprehension:

(TB 9, 10, 41, 42, 76, 77, 114-116, 119, 120, 147, 174, 175)

#### Tips:

- வினாத்தாள் வாசிக்க ஒதுக்கப்படும் முதல் 10 நிமிடங்களில் இந்தக் கடைசி வினாவில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட பத்தியை வாசித்து புரிந்துகொண்டு விடைகளை மனதில் நிறுத்திக்கொள்ளவும்.
- இறுதியாக இந்த வினாவுக்கு விடையளிக்கும் சமயத்தில் இரண்டாவது முறை படிக்கும்போது விடைகள் தெளிவாக உங்கள் கண்முன் நிற்கும்.
- இப்பகுதியில் தரப்படும் வினாக்களுக்கான விடைகள் கொடுக்கப்படும் பத்தியிலேயே பெரும்பாலும் மறைந்திருக்கும்.
- வினாக்களை கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்ட எந்த முறைகளில் வேண்டுமானாலும் கேட்கலாம்.
- கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்ட அட்டவணைக் குறிப்புகள் மற்றும் Practice Book ல் உள்ள வினாக்களுக்கு விடையளித்துப் பயிற்சி செய்து கொள்ளுங்கள்.

**01. Read the following passage on "Laughter Therapy" and answer the questions below. (TB-9)**

1. Laughing is an excellent way to reduce stress in our lives; it can help you to cope with and survive a stressful life. Laughter provides full-scale support for your muscles and unleashes a rush of stress busting endorphins. Since our body cannot distinguish between real and fake laughter, anything that makes you giggle will have a positive impact.



2. Laughter Therapy aims to get people laughing, in groups and individual sessions and can help reduce stress, make people and employees happier and more committed, as well as improve their interpersonal skills. This laughter comes from the body and not the mind.
3. Laughter Yoga (Hasya yoga) is a practice involving prolonged voluntary laughter. It aims to get people laughing in groups. It is practised in the early mornings in open-parks. It has been made popular as an exercise routine developed by Indian physician Madan Kataria, who writes about the practice in his 2002 book 'Laugh for no reason'. Laughter Yoga is based on the belief that voluntary laughter provides the same physiological as well as psychological benefits as spontaneous laughter.
4. Laughter yoga session may start with gentle warm up techniques which include stretching, chanting, clapping, eye contact and body movements to help break down inhibitions and encourage a sense of playfulness. Moreover, laughter is the best medicine. Breathing exercises are used to prepare the lungs for laughter followed by a series of laughter exercises that combine a method of acting and visualization techniques. Twenty minutes of laughter is sufficient to augment physiological development.
5. A handful of small scale scientific studies have indicated that laughter yoga has some medically beneficial effects, including cardiovascular health and mood. This therapy has proved to be good for depressed patients. This laughter therapy also plays a crucial role in social bonding.
  - a. How does laughter help one to cope with stress?
  - b. Which word in the text (para 2) means the same as 'dedicated'?
  - c. Why do you think voluntary laughter provides the same physiological as well as psychological benefits as spontaneous laughter?
  - d. 'Laughter is the best medicine'. Explain.
  - e. Given below is a set of activities. Which of these are followed in the 'Laughter Yoga' technique?
 

♦ sitting on the ground with legs crossed	♦ body movements
♦ clapping	♦ closed eyes
♦ breathing exercises	♦ chanting
♦ stretching of arms and legs	♦ bending backwards
♦ running/jogging	♦ eye contact
  - f. 'Laughter therapy also plays a crucial role in social bonding'. How?

**Answer:**

- a. Laughter provides full-scale support for your muscles and unleashes a rush of stress busting endorphins.
- b. The word "committed" means the same as dedicated
- c. It is believed by everyone that laughter yoga is the best substitute for every medicine. Madan Kataria wrote the benefits of laughing in his book "Laugh for no reason". Purely it is the belief of everyone.
- d. Other physical exercises should be done with proper stretch of body. They should be practised systematically whereas laughing is done easily without any stress and strain. It cures all the diseases and ailments. Hence laughter is the best medicine.
- e. Body movements, clapping, chanting, eye contact are followed in the "Laughter Yoga technique".
- f. Laughter Yoga is a practice involving people in groups. When they gather for this yoga, they become cordial with one another. Naturally it develops the social bonding. They understand each other. They gather for one common aim. They are happy and can improve their interpersonal skills.

**02. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow. (TB-8)**

The hand that rocks the cradle rules the world. It is the mother who rocks the cradle. It is she who exercises her influence over the mind of her children. She moulds the character of her children with her noble qualities. Napoleon said, "Give me good mothers, I will give you a good nation." Mothers play an important role in building nations. The love of our mother is usually the first and deepest love that we come across. For many people their mother's love becomes the pattern of love in later life.

A mother's love is unconditional. No matter what you do, you know that your mother will always love you. The phrase 'mother's love' derives from the love traditionally shown by a biological mother to her child. But indeed any love that is deeply caring and unconditional can be described as a motherly love. Adoptive mothers show this type of love to the children they adopt. It is important in life to be cherished and loved for who you are and to be supported in all you do. Love is the most important thing in the world. Why not exhibit love to creatures and all those around you?

**Choose the right options.**

- i) According to Napoleon 'Good mothers make good \_\_\_\_\_.'  
a) housewives      b) jobs      c) nations      d) ideas
- ii) Mothers exhibit \_\_\_\_\_ love.  
a) unauthorized      b) unapproved      c) unacceptable      d) unconditional
- iii) Mothers care much for their children.  
a) Adapted      b) Adopted      c) Adoptive      d) Adaptable
- iv) .....is the most important thing in the world.  
a) Wealth      b) Power      c) Love      d) Influence
- v) Love should be extended to .....too.  
a) friends      b) relatives      c) countrymen      d) creatures

**Answer:**

i) c) nations    ii) d) unconditional    iii) c) Adoptive    iv) b) Love    v) d) creatures

**03. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow. (TB-40)**

49th over, first ball, Kulasekara to Yuvraj, 1 run, yorker outside off, dug out to point, Yuvraj and Dhoni scamper through for a single. Perfect time for Dhoni to hit the winning runs. He deserves to hit the runs. Second ball, Kulasekara to Dhoni, SIX!! India are World Champions! A nation of a billion will sleep well tonight. What a shot to end the game! Yuvraj can't control his emotions. He is in tears. Sachin runs in from the dressing room and is mobbed. What marvellous scenes in Mumbai! Dhoni got under the length ball and absolutely hammered that out of sight and out of the park. The White Kookaburra soared over the fence. Bhajji too is in tears. 28 years in waiting and the helicopter shot has brought an end to the game.

The finishers of old times Dhoni and Yuvraj, who were popularly called 'The Finishers' against Pakistan and Sri Lanka a few years ago, took the game closer and a thrilling finish was on the cards. They needed 30 off 30 deliveries when the batting power play became mandatory. Could they do it? They were up against a lethal bowler in Malinga. Just three runs of the Malinga over meant the Indians needed 27 off the next four overs. There were nerves all around, but the two batsmen in the middle looked to be in a different world altogether. Pressure was just a distant relative and they kept their cool to help India.

- i) Who faced the first ball in the 49<sup>th</sup> over?
- ii) Which batsman hit a sixer?
- iii) Where was the match held?
- iv) Who were popularly called 'The Finishers'?
- v) How many runs did India need to win the match in the last four overs?

**Answer:**

- i) **Yuvraj** faced the first ball in the 49<sup>th</sup> over.
- ii) **Dhoni** hit a sixer.
- iii) The match was held **at Mumbai**
- iv) **Dhoni and Yuvaraj** were popularly called 'The Finishers'
- v) India needed **27 runs** to win the match in the last four overs

**45 B. Poetry Comprehension:****Tips:**

- வினாத்தாள் வாசிக்க ஒதுக்கப்படும் முதல் 10 நிமிடங்களில் இந்தக் கடைசி வினாவில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட பத்தியை வாசித்து புரிந்துகொண்டு விடைகளை மனதில் நிறுத்திக்கொள்ளவும்.
- இறுதியாக இந்த வினாவுக்கு விடையளிக்கும் சமயத்தில் இரண்டாவது முறை படிக்கும்போது விடைகள் தெளிவாக உங்கள் கண்முன் நிற்கும்.
- இப்பகுதியில் தரப்படும் வினாக்களுக்கான விடைகள் கொடுக்கப்படும் பத்தியிலேயே பெரும்பாலும் மறைந்திருக்கும்.
- வினாக்களை கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்ட எந்த முறைகளில் வேண்டுமானாலும் கேட்கலாம்.
- கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்ட அட்டவணைக் குறிப்புகள் மற்றும் Practice Book ல் உள்ள வினாக்களுக்கு விடையளித்துப் பயிற்சி செய்து கொள்ளுங்கள்.

**Practice Questions:**

1. Read the following poem and answer the questions that follow (TB) :

**Rock Me to Sleep**

Backward, turn backward, O Time, in your flight,  
Make me a child again just for tonight!  
Mother, come back from the echoless shore,  
Take me again to your heart as of yore;  
Kiss from my forehead the furrows of care,  
Smooth the few silver threads out of my hair;  
Over my slumbers your loving watch keep;  
Rock me to sleep, mother, – rock me to sleep!

Backward, flow backward, O tide of the years!  
I am so weary of toil and of tears,  
Toil without recompense, tears all in vain,  
Take them, and give me my childhood again!  
I have grown weary of dust and decay,  
Weary of flinging my soul-wealth away;  
Weary of sowing for others to reap;  
Rock me to sleep, mother – rock me to sleep!

- The poem is addressed to.....  
a) child                      b) mother                      c) me                      d) time
- In line 12, the poet wants .....  
a) toil                      b) tears                      c) dust                      d) childhood
- Why is the poet weary?
- The poet wants his mother to .....
- What does the poet want the time to do?

**Answer:**

- b) mother                      ii) d) childhood                      iii) The poet is weary because of toil and of tears
- iv) rock him to sleep                      v) The poet wants the time to flow backward.

**2. Read the following poem and answer the questions that follow (TB):****Thinking**

“If you think you are beaten, you are,  
 If you think you dare not, you don’t.  
 If you like to win, but you think you can’t,  
 It is almost certain you won’t.  
 If you think you’ll lose, you’re lost,  
 For out in the world we find,  
 Success begins with a fellow’s will.  
 It’s all in the state of mind.  
 If you think you are outclassed, you are,  
 You’ve got to think high to rise,  
 You’ve got to be sure of yourself before  
 You can ever win a prize.  
 Life’s battles don’t always go  
 To the stronger or faster man.  
 But soon or late the man who wins,  
 Is the man who thinks he can.”

**Walter Wintle**

- i) In line 8, the phrase “state of mind ” suggests...  
 a) state                      b) mind                      c) mode                      d) attitude  
 ii) What begins with a fellow’s will?  
 a) success                      b) world                      c) thought                      d) battle  
 iii) In line 9, the word ‘outclassed’ means .....  
 a) expelled                      b) excelled                      c) escaped                      d) exited  
 iv) Who is the winner?  
 v) Life’s battles always go to the stronger. Is this statement from the poem true or false?

**Answer:**

- i ) d) attitude    ii) a) success    iii) b) excelled    iv) One who thinks he can is the winner    v) False

**3. Read the following poem and answer the questions that follow (TB):****To Autumn**

O Autumn, laden with fruit, and stained  
 With the blood of the grape, pass not, but sit  
 Beneath my Shady roof, there thou may’st rest,  
 And tune thy jolly voice to my fresh pipe;  
 And all the daughters of the year shall dance!  
 Sing now the lusty song of fruits and flowers.  
 “The narrow bud opens her beauties to  
 The sun, and love runs in her thrilling veins;  
 Blossoms hang round the brows of morning, and  
 Flourish down the bright cheek of modest eve,  
 Till clust’ring Summer breaks forth into singing,  
 And feather’d clouds strew flowers round her head.  
 The spirits of the air live on the smells  
 Of fruit; and joy, with pinions light, roves round  
 The gardens, or sits singing in the trees.”  
 Thus sang the jolly autumn as he sat,  
 Then rose, girded himself, and o’er the bleak  
 Hills fled from our sight; but left his golden load. - **William Blake**

- i) In line 7, the phrase “the narrow bud opens” refers to... season  
 a) summer                      b) winter                      c) spring                      d) autumn
- ii) Autumn is stained with ..... of grape.  
 a) flood                      b) blood                      c) juice                      d) flavour
- iii) In line 9, the word ‘feather’d clouds’ means ..... clouds.  
 a) flying                      b) excelled                      c) escaped                      d) exiting
- iv) What fled from our sight?
- v) Does the narrow bud open her beauties to the moon?
- Answer:**  
 i) c) spring    ii) b) blood    iii) b) excelled    iv) The bleak hills fled from our sight    v) No

**46 A. Letter writing:****(Text book 151-155)****Official Letter:**

01. Mohamed Yusuf is the Student Secretary of the Literary Club of your school. Read the following letter that he writes to a bookseller requesting him to supply some books for his school library. (TB-153)

January 10, 2018.

From

The Student Secretary,  
 Government Higher Secondary School,  
 Nagarcoil,  
 PIN 629 002.

To

Puthaga Ulagam,  
 Palayamkottai,  
 Thirunelveli.

Dear Sir,

I would like to place the following order for our school library. Kindly send the books by the 28th of this month. Please ensure that the books are in good condition and are neatly packed.

**List of Books**

1. Oxford Advanced Learner’s Dictionary, Sixth Edition, OUP, 2018 - 5 copies
2. History of English Literature by William J Long - 2 copies
3. Intermediate English Grammar by Raymond Murphy - 2 copies
4. A History of the English Language by A.C. Baugh - 2 copies
5. Complete Works of Rabindranath Tagore, Shanti Publishers - 3 copies

Kindly send particulars of your bank account for immediate online payment.

Thank you,

Yours faithfully,  
 Md. Yusuf.  
 Secretary, Literary Club.

Countersigned  
 The Headmaster

Address on the envelope:

The Manager,  
 Puthaga Ulagam,  
 Palayamkottai,  
 Thirunelveli.



**02. Write a letter to the editor of a newspaper about the need to wear seat belts while driving. (TB-154)**

From  
XXX,  
5, East Street,  
Kochadai.

14<sup>th</sup> June 2018

To  
The Editor,  
The Hindu,  
Madurai.

Sir,

Sub: Contribution on the awareness of wearing seat belts – Reg

Kindly publish this contribution in your esteemed daily under the “Letters to Editor” column. The car driver and the other passenger must wear seat belts. Though it is a government rule, it is for the safety of the passengers themselves. This is more important.

Last week an accident took place on the Trichy-Madurai Highway. A car slid and hit a tree and rolled down a steep slope. The driver who was wearing the seat belt escaped with a few minor injuries. But the three passengers who were not wearing the seat belt were thrown out and they died. I request all the reader of this column to realize the importance of wearing seat belts.

Thank you,

Faithfully Yours,  
XXX.

Address on the envelope:

To  
The Editor,  
The Hindu,  
Madurai.

**03. Write a letter to the commissioner of corporation complaining about the insanitary conditions of the streets in your locality. (TB-154)**

From  
XXX,  
Maruthi Mirra Niwas,  
36, Sundar Street,  
T.Nagar,  
Chennai 17.

5<sup>th</sup> July 2018.

To  
The Commissioner,  
Corporation of Chennai,  
Chennai.

Sir,

Sub: Insanitary condition – Nehru Nagar – Ward 18 – reg.

Greetings

Please permit me to bring the following to your notice. The streets in our locality are becoming insanitary. A drain broke and dirty water has been flowing into streets. Mosquitoes are another big nuisance. Some streets are full of pit holes and potholes.

On behalf of the residence of Nehru Nagar, I request you to take necessary action to improve the sanitary conditions of our locality.

With thanks,  
XXX

Address on the envelope:

To

The Commissioner,  
Corporation of Chennai,  
Chennai.

### Personal Letter:

**You have borrowed a branded cricket bat from your reluctant friend for an out station match.**

**After returning home you realize you have absent-mindedly left it in the hotel room. Write a letter of apology and regret to your friend. (TB-71)**

Tanjore - 6,  
5<sup>th</sup> July 2018.

My dear Arun,

Well and wish to hear the same from you. I am glad to share our team's victory in the match held at Pune. I regret that you are unable to participate in the match on account of your leg sprain. But mere thanking words are not enough for you for lending me your branded cricket bat. Anyway I express my sincere gratitude here to you. I scored a century with the help of your bat. I am sorry to tell you that I have absent mindedly left your bat in the hotel room. I really regret for the loss of your precious bat. Anyway I will replace your bat with a new branded one.

Convey my regards to your parents.

Your lovable friend,  
Vibin.

Address on the envelope:

To S. Arun,  
4, Thendral Nagar,  
Vallam- Post, Tanjore

**You were one of the fresh graduates at the convocation function of the University. You had the rare privilege of listening to the enlightening speech of Dr. Arignar Anna. Write a letter to your friend describing the core ideas of his speech and the impact of the speech on you. (TB-143)**

21 November 1967  
Chidambaram.

My dear Kathirolu,

I am fine; hope you are well. You know that our University Convocation took place last Monday and around 700 students got their degrees. Arignar Anna, Chief minister gave an inspiring speech at the convocation. He explained how the universities shape young minds by providing knowledge and instilling in them a sense of service and sacrifice. Anna said the society pays for our education and we, as graduates, should give back to society what we have received. We should bring knowledge to the uneducated masses. We should have faith and confidence in themselves and realize the value of democracy. We should give hope to the hopeless people. We should try to help and serve the common men and women in all possible ways. I have decided to follow Anna's advice and do my best to serve our society.

Yours lovingly,  
XXX.

Address on the envelope:

To S. Kathirolu, 4, Tamil Nagar,  
Kottaiapuram – Post, Madurai.

**Job application with Bio-data**

**Write a letter to the manager applying for the post of a typist.**

From,

XXXXX,  
45, Nehru nagar,  
YYYYY.

To,

The manager,  
ABC&co,  
Trichy.

Sir,

Sub: Applying for the post of Typist

I have come across your advertisement in the dailies. I apply for the post of Typist (Clerk or Data entry operator). I have the necessary qualifications. I have passed the higher grade typewriting in first class. I have done B.Sc and 4 computer courses in NIIT including Java and Oracle. I enclose my Bio-Data and the photocopies of my certificates. If I am selected for that job, I will do my best for your organisation. Thanking you

Thanking you

Yours faithfully,  
XXXXX.

**Resume/ Bio-data**

Name	: XXXX
Father's name	: Mr. T. Ram
Sex	: Male/ Female
Date of Birth	: 05-06-1980
Nationality	: Indian
Religion	: Hindu/Christian/Muslim
Caste	: BC
Educational qualification	: B.Sc.,
Professional qualification	: Typist, (1 <sup>st</sup> class) Java and Oracle
Languages known	: English and Tamil
Address	: YYYY
E.mail id	: xxxx2015@gmail.com
Mobile no	: 9876543210
Experience	: 5 Years of experience as a computer operator in LG company, Salem.

**Declaration**

I, XXXX hereby declare that the information which I have furnished are true to the best of my knowledge.

Signature  
XXXX

Address on the cover

To The Manager,  
ABC&co,  
Trichy.(Box No 9969) ( C/o The Hindu)

**46 B. General paragraph:**

பொதுக்கட்டுரை

**Method:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட தலைப்புக்கேற்ப தேவையான துணைத்தலைப்புகளுடன் 200 வார்த்தைகளுக்குக் குறையாமல் ஏதேனும் ஒன்றுக்கு மட்டும் பொதுக்கட்டுரை எழுதவேண்டும்.

**01. My ambition in life****MY AMBITION IN LIFE****Introduction:**

We should have some aim in our life. A life without any specific aim or ambition is of no use. It is like travelling in a train without knowing the destination. Only a purposeful life is to be aimed at. Ambitions differ from person to person depending upon his taste and way of bringing up. One may aspire to become a district collector, another a teacher and another a lawyer. But my ambition is to become a doctor.

**Medical profession:**

I want to join the medical profession to serve the humanity at large. Daily on my way to school, I happen to see few temples and at the temples entrance many people are suffering from acute poverty. I want to serve them. Some doctors become rich and still want to become richer and richer. Though I want to earn enough money to lead a comfortable life, service to poor is my main motto.

**My services to the society:**

90% of the people are poverty-stricken and downtrodden. They cannot pay huge fee. My parents are very rich. I believe and know that they can help me in starting a nursing home, laboratory, of my own. I will work with so much zeal keeping in mind.

**“Service to humanity is service to God.”**

**02. The impact of computers in the modern world.****THE IMPACT OF COMPUTERS IN THE MODERN WORLD****Introduction:**

Computer is an asset in all the fields. It has revolutionised telecommunication. Many schools and colleges have started using computers in their offices. We need some basic information about computers.

**What is a Computer?**

A computer is a fast electronic calculating machine which accepts digitised input information, processes this input according to our instruction. This input is stored in the machine and finally it produces the output information.

**Internet:**

The use of computers is very popular because of internet which is the short form of International Network of computers. A computer can be connected to internet service provider. When one connects one's computer to the net, one is said to be **“online”**. The use of computer has changed our life-style. Distance is not a problem.

**Uses of computers:**

You could have seen computers handling the reservations in the railways and bus ticket booking offices. They are also used much in various departments and general merchants' shops, hotels, our houses, corporate offices, industries, engineering section, space technology, construction work places, etc. Computers help us to solve economic, industrial and agricultural problems. There are many computer games for the young people.

**Conclusion:**

There are many uses of computers. The new and novel uses of computers are in the increase. In the end certainly computers will take us to a place we never dreamed of when we started.

#### 04. Mass Media- Advantages and Disadvantages / Television-its advantages and disadvantages/ The uses of Television.

### MASS MEDIA

#### **Introduction:**

Communication plays a vital role in all the countries. The Post and Telegraphs, Telephones, Radio, Television, News paper, Journals, Magazines and Internet are the Mass Media.

#### **Newspapers, Journals, Magazines:**

Newspapers, journals and magazines carry the news of the world and so many edutainment information. They provide information and general knowledge. Reading newspaper makes a good habit.

#### **Radio:**

The prime purpose of radio is to convey information from one place to another place. Radio continues to be a strong and effective advertising channel for businesses. It is a broadcast medium that can be accessed anywhere, anytime, by anybody.

#### **Television:**

The primary purpose of Television is news telecast on day-to-day national and international events. Apart from this, Programmes for farmers, women and children, schools and colleges, students and teachers...etc are telecast. Live Telecasts of Sports, Parliament and Assembly proceedings are useful, particularly to those who have never attended in person.

#### **Internet:**

Internet becomes nowadays popular to all. We can see so many programmes in the Web.

**“The whole world has shrunk into a Global Village.”**

One can find anything anywhere the easy way. One can browse sports, news, finance etc... One can interact with people of similar interests. One can download latest software, films, songs and images. One can also create one's own website, a site in which one can store information for others to browse. E-mail, chatting, voice chat and internet telephony are the other uses of the internet and the computer.

#### **Conclusion:**

Every Scientific equipment has its good and bad sides. We can use the knife to cut vegetables as well as to kill a person. So We Should use Mass Media carefully.

### **46 C. Expansion of of proverbs:**

#### **குறிப்புகள்:**

- \* கொடுக்கப்பட்ட தலைப்பிற்கு (பழமொழிக்கு) விளக்கக்கதை (விளக்க உரையை) கீழ்க்குறிப்பிட்டவாறு எழுதவும்.
- \* குறிப்புகள் கொடுத்திருந்தால் அதனைப் பயன்படுத்தி கதை அல்லது பழமொழிக்கான விளக்க உரை கீழ்க்குறிப்பிட்டவாறு எழுதவும்.
- \* பொருத்தமான தலைப்பு ஒன்று எழுதவும்.
- \* கொடுக்கப்பட்ட குறிப்புகளை சிறு சிறு வாக்கியங்களாக மாற்றி எழுதவும்.
- \* கதை அல்லது பழமொழி விளக்கத்திற்கான தொடக்கம், தொடர்நிகழ்வுகள் மற்றும் முடிவு (**beginning, middle and an ending**) என்ற அடிப்படையில் எழுதவும்.
- \* காலவரிசைப்படி விளக்கம் எழுத suddenly, as soon as, before, meanwhile என்ற வார்த்தைகளைப் பயன்படுத்தி இரண்டு அல்லது மூன்று பத்திகளாக எழுதவும்.
- \* கதை அல்லது பழமொழி விளக்கத்தை சரியாக முடித்து ஒரு பொருத்தமான வாசகம் (பழமொழி) எழுதவும்.
  - ❖ ALL IS WELL
  - ❖ SAVE TREES, SAVE NATURE
  - ❖ SAVE TIGER, SAVE NATURE
  - ❖ SAVE WATER, SAVE WORLD
- \* கதை கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருந்தால் வாக்கியங்களை Past tense பயன்படுத்தி எழுதவும்.
- \* பொதுவான தலைப்பு (General Topic) கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருந்தால் வாக்கியங்களை Simple Present Tense பயன்படுத்தி எழுதவும்.



Exercises:

- 01. Expand the Proverb ‘A bad workman always blames his tools’ into a story-paragraph. Notice the beginning, middle and the end. Begin with the meaning of the proverb. (TB-176)**

**‘A BAD WORKMAN ALWAYS BLAMES HIS TOOLS’**

The meaning of this proverb is that our success does not depend on what kind of tools we have but how we use them. Here is a story to elucidate the meaning.

Raj and Ravi were farmers. They owned a pair of oxen each with which they ploughed their lands. Raj put in hard work while Ravi hardly worked. Raj worked all day long, aimed at getting a good yield and took good care of his oxen, fully understanding their needs. Ravi, on the other hand, was very lazy and miserly. He never fed his oxen well but exploited them to the maximum.

As a true friend, Raj advised Ravi and sometimes even admonished him for his treatment of the animals. Ravi paid little heed to Raj’s words. He soon bought a tractor to plough his land and chased the oxen away. Raj brought home the animals and took care of them too though he could not afford it. The monsoon soon arrived and it was time for cultivation. Raj’s land was well-ploughed and ready for cultivation-thanks to his oxen.

Ravi in his miserly fashion had not maintained his tractor well and it kept giving him trouble. As a result, he could not get his field ready for cultivation on time. He lamented and blamed it all on bad luck not realizing that it was he who was responsible for his miserable state. Ravi not only lost out on a good yield because, of his laziness, but also spent a huge sum of money to repair his tractor due to poor maintenance. Despite having better equipment Ravi was, unable, to get the best results. But, Raj was a good workman and hence was able to succeed with the limited resources he had.

**IT IS NEVER TOO LATE TO MEND**

- 02. Write a short story to explain the proverb. ‘Actions speak louder than words’(Page 177)**

**‘ACTIONS SPEAK LOUDER THAN WORDS’**

The proverb ‘Actions speak louder than words’ means “If we want to help somebody, it must be through action giving money or things not simply by empty words. A friend in need is a friend indeed”. Let us see the meaning of this proverb in the following story.

A small town was hit by famine, because of lack of adequate rain. People were suffering. There was no enough rice for hundreds of people. The Church Father knelt down and prayed to god for them.” God almighty, help these poor people. Save them from famine” And so many other touching words. In his granary there were hundred sacks of rice.

A rich man who had a few sacks of rice invited all the towns’ people to his house and distributed rice to them free of cost. Then he went to the church Father and said to him, Good morning Father. Please excuse me father. You are praying for the poor people--- it is good. But if you take rice from your granary and give it to the poor people, it will be better. The Father realised the truth and opened his granary to the poor. So, actions speak better than words.

**BARE WORDS BUY NO BARELY.**

- 03. Write a short story to explain the proverb. ‘Despair gives courage to a coward.’ (TB-177)**

**DESPAIR GIVES COURAGE TO A COWARD**

Despair gives courage to a coward means “Even a coward will act bravely in a hopeless, dangerous situation.” The following story reveals this proverb.

Ganesh was a ten-year old boy. He was a coward, he was afraid of many things. All his friends climbed up the trees, jumped from branch to branch, plucked fruits and flowers. Thus they enjoyed themselves. But Ganesh went near a tree. He always said, “If I climb up a tree, I may fall down and die”. His friends encouraged him, but in vain.

One day Edwin was walking across the field. A bull saw him and began to chase him. He ran faster and faster, but the bull also ran faster after him. Suddenly he saw a tree. He jumped on to the tree, put his arms around the trunk of the tree, moving up with great difficulty and strain, he reached the first branch and sat on it. The bull went away.

In a minute, all his friends came there “Hi, Ganesh!” “What a surprise!” Ganesh jumped down and narrated the whole event. Then his friends exclaimed: “Despair gives courage even to a coward.”

### COURAGE CONQUERS ALL THINGS

## 46 D. Report Writing:

(Text Book 83,84)

### Report Writing – அறிக்கை எழுதுதல்

- A report is written for a clear purpose. (அறிக்கை எழுதுதல் - ஒரு நிகழ்ச்சி அல்லது நிறுவனத்தின் செயல்பாடுகளை திரட்டப்பட்ட தகவல்களின் அடிப்படையில் தொகுத்து எழுதுவதாகும்.)
- Reports can be **academic, technical or business** related. (அறிக்கை கல்வி, தொழில் அல்லது வியாபாரம் தொடர்புடையதாக இருக்கும்.)
- The first step is to **collect relevant material** or information. (தகவல்கள் திரட்டப்பட வேண்டும்.)
- The next step is to **organize** the collected information and put it together in an outline. (பிறகு தகவல்கள் தொகுக்கப்பட்டு அவை ஒழுங்குபடுத்தப்பட வேண்டும்.)
- **Proper planning** will be easier to write report. (முறையான திட்டமிடுதல் நல்ல அறிக்கையைத் தரும்.)
- A report can be written about an **incident, accident or a natural calamity, or a coverage of an official function or the visit of a dignitary** etc. (அறிக்கை ஒரு சம்பவம் பற்றியோ விபத்து பற்றியோ இயற்கைப்பேரிடர் பற்றியோ ஏதேனும் பொது நிகழ்ச்சிகள் பற்றியோ அல்லது ஒரு புகழ்பெற்ற மனிதர் பற்றிய தகவல்களாகவோ இருக்கலாம்.)

#### ✍ Method:

- அறிக்கை எந்த செய்தியைப் பற்றியது என்று தலைப்பு தரப்படவேண்டும்.
- அறிக்கை எழுதுபவர் பெயர் எழுதப்படவேண்டும்.
- செய்தி நடந்த நாள் இடம் குறிப்பிட வேண்டும்.
- மிகச்சரியாக தவறின்றி அறிக்கை எழுதப்பட வேண்டும்.
- சொல்லப்பட்ட செய்தியை அயற்கூற்றில் (**reported speech**) எழுத வேண்டும்.
- நடைபெற்ற நிகழ்வுகளை செய்வினை (**active voice**) வாக்கியங்களில் எழுத வேண்டும்.
- நடந்த சம்பவத்தை வரிசைப்படி தொடங்கி அதனை விவாதித்து முடிக்க வேண்டும்.

### Practice Questions:

01. Read the following report by Dinesh on the 50th Annual Day of his school.

### GOLDEN JUBILEE CELEBRATION

R. Dinesh Kumar

11th August, 2018.

On 10th August, 2018, a colourful and memorable Golden Jubilee Annual Day event was organized in our school. This event was held in the auditorium of our school. Many eminent personalities and educationists graced the occasion. The Chief Guest our District Collector, inaugurated the function. It began with a prayer, hailing the goddess of knowledge and wisdom. This was followed by a colourful welcome dance by the students of kindergarten. The Principal welcomed the gathering, after which all the invitees were felicitated. The cultural programme, which followed, was a truly mesmerizing show. The cultural programme included items such as singing, dancing, poetry recitation, skits, mimicry and mono act shows. The audience sat enthralled by the show. In his address, the Chief Guest praised the efforts of the students and teachers alike. This was followed by prize distribution to teachers and students, for their achievements. The programme concluded with the vote of thanks proposed by the School Pupil Leader.

**02. You have recently attended a seminar on “Science and Literature” in which writers presented papers on Science Fiction and Literature and focused on the creativity of young writers. Write a short report about it for a leading newspaper in about 100 – 120 words:**

**A SEMINAR ON “SCIENCE AND LITERATURE”**

**L. SUSHMITHA**

**23<sup>rd</sup> April 2019.**

A Seminar on science and literature was conducted at Jamal Mohamed College on 18<sup>th</sup> July. Ten lecturers from different colleges presented papers explaining the relationship between science and literature. One teacher discussed the writings of H.G.wells. His novel ‘Time Machine’ is a very interesting work. The hero of the novel invents a machine which can travel over time, and the hero travels into future and witnesses the life of the people. People in future will be very weak and fragile and they will not be able to bear sunlight.

Another lecturer focused on Isaac Isimov’s short story ‘The Fun They Had’. In the year 2157 children will not go to school but they will learn from the computer and internet. Margie’s classroom is only next to her bedroom. The children find a written book from the grandfather’s attic any they are surprised that the letters do not move. Science Fiction is highly imaginative and it motivates readers to think about the good and bad effects of science. Thus, from the seminar I was enabled to appreciate the relationship between science and literature.

**03. You are the School Pupil Leader. Your school organized an Inter-school sports event at Nehru Stadium. Write a report on the special events conducted in 100 – 120 words for the school souvenir.**

**ANNUAL SPORTS DAY - XXX SCHOOL, \_ \_ \_ \_ \_.**

**B. ROSHAN KUMAR**

**15<sup>th</sup> November 2018**

The much awaited Annual Sports Day of our school was held on Tuesday, October 18, 2018. The meet was inaugurated by our Headmistress Mrs.Mangalam. The students entered the spirit of the occasion in a grand way commencing with March Past of the five contingents of different houses Blue, Red, Yellow, Green and White. Our Headmistress Ma’am took the salute of the impressive March Past and also administered the oath. She declared the Meet open by releasing the balloons. The event included races in categories of 400mtrs, 200mtrs, 100mtrs dash and 4x100mtrs relay for boys as well as girls. The competitors participated with great excitement in the track and field events. The winners were awarded medals and certificates of merit. Outstanding Sports Performance awards were given to sports persons who have excelled in their respective fields at the State and National level. Blue House raised the 2016-17 Cultural Trophy as well as the Sports Trophy. The day ended on a cheerful note as the Physical Director, who declared that the Meet closed. And at last, the Headmistress declared that the next day (Wednesday) as a holiday, all the students clapped endlessly.

**47 A. Construction of a Dialogue:**

**(TB 8,75,102,118,123,124,125,173)**

**Dialogue writing (Page – 123)**

- Originating from ‘dialogos’, the **Greek word** for conversation, the term dialogue refers to a **verbal conversation** between two or more people.
- When writing a dialogue, it is important to **adhere to specific grammar rules**.

**Method:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட உரையாடலை மேற்கொண்டு விரிவாக எழுத வேண்டும் அல்லது கொடுக்கப்பட்ட நபர்கள் மற்றும் சூழ்நிலைக்கு ஏற்றவாறு உரையாடல் எழுதுதல்:

**Tips:**

- ✳ வினாவில் யார் யார் பேசும்படி உரையாடல் எழுதச் சொல்லி இருக்கிறார்கள் என்று கண்டுபிடித்து உரையாடலை எழுதத் தொடங்குக.
- ✳ முதலில் May I come in? Yes, come in. என்ற வாக்கியங்களில் உரையாடலைத் தொடங்க முடிகிறதா என்று பார்த்துத் தொடங்கவும்.
- ✳ முதலில் பேசுவருக்கு நேராக Good morning எனவும் அடுத்து பதில் சொல்பவருக்கு நேராக Good morning எனவும் தொடங்கவும்.
- ✳ இடையிடையே கொடுக்கப்பட்ட சூழ்நிலையைப் பயன்படுத்தி அதற்கான வாக்கியங்களை கேள்வி-பதில் நடையில் எழுதுக.
- ✳ வினா அமைப்பதற்கும் விடை அமைப்பதற்கும் Completing dialogue பகுதியில் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள விவரங்களை நன்கு பார்த்துக்கொண்டு Pronounகளை சரியாக எழுதி வாக்கியங்களை அமைப்பது நலம்.
- ✳ உரையாடலை முடிக்கும்போது முதலில் பேசுவருக்கு நேராக Thank you எனவும் கடைசியாக பதில் சொல்பவருக்கு நேராக Welcome எனவும் முடிக்கவும்.
- ✳ வினாச்சொற்களை மீண்டும் ஒருமுறை நினைவுபடுத்திக்கொள்க.

What - என்ன?	When - எப்பொழுது?	Who - யார்?
Why - ஏன்?	Where - எங்கே?	Which - எது?
Whose - யாருடைய?	Whom - யாரை?	How - எப்படி?
How many - எத்தனை?	How much - எவ்வளவு?	How long - எவ்வளவு காலம்/தூரம்?
To whom - யாருக்கு?	With whom - யாருடன்?	How far - எவ்வளவு தொலைவு?
By whom - யாரால்?	By which - எதனால்?	What for - எதற்காக?

**01. Between two friends about planting trees (TB-125)**

Rahim : Hai Sam! How are you? Five days since we met last?

Sam : I am fine. You always say something important what now?

Rahim : Oh, yes. You have guessed correctly. Now I will tell you about the planting of trees.

Sam : You need not tell me how important trees are. I know that trees and plants give us oxygen, bring us rain and keep the atmosphere cool. Now tell me about planting of trees.

Rahim : “A family a Tree”-We know this statement. The government encourages planting of trees. Most school teachers and students plant saplings on school campus and in other places. Every house should plant a sapling. Thus we can make the earth green.

Sam : Thank you, This evening I will go to a nursery, buy a sapling, plant in my compound.

**02. Between two friends about the importance of reading newspapers (TB-125)**

Gopal : Hai, Praveen. How are you?

Praveen : Fine. How are you? Do you know the latest news? Kerala is severely affected by torrential rains.

Gopal : I saw it on TV and I have read the newspapers.

Praveen : What newspapers do you read?

Gopal : I read the Hindu and the Indian Express.

Praveen : Good. Newspaper reading is very important. They give not only political news, but sports, economics foreign news etc.,

Gopal : We also come across a lot of advertisements. From these ads we come to know about different products --- Cars, TV, Fridge, Cosmetics....

Praveen : Unemployed graduates look into the wanted column, you see.

Gopal : Let us conclude that newspaper is helpful in many ways. It builds our vocabulary and promotes our command of English.

**03. Between two friends about the uses of the internet (TB-125)**

Mary : Hi! Malathy. We haven't net connection for 3 or 4 days.

Malathy : That's ok. Let's discuss the uses of the Internet!

Mary : Oh! Internet is wonderful thing, isn't it?



Malathy : Of course. We have the whole world at our fingertips.

Malathy: Last evening, I first typed “NEWTON” on my mobile phone network and I got the entire life and achievements of the great scientist.

Mary : Good.

Malathy : Have you used it?

Mary : Yes, I typed AUSTRALIA on my laptop and I got the entire history, geographical conditions economic progress and so many other details.

Malathy: In one word the uses of the Internet are endless.

#### 04. Between a father and a son on choice of a career (TB-125)

Father : Robert, now you have completed your +2, what do you want to become?

Robert : Daddy, I want to become a doctor.

Father : Oh, good. What are your reasons?

Robert : I have got great regard for teachers and doctors. Teachers shape our minds and doctors take care of our health.

Father : Why don't you select teaching profession?

Robert : I want to serve the sick poor in the villages and help them, Daddy.

Father : Very good. I leave it to your choice.

Robert : Thank you Daddy.

#### 47B. Developing hints into a story:

(TB 176,177)

குறிப்புகள்:

- \* கொடுக்கப்பட்ட தலைப்பிற்கு (பழமொழிக்கு) விளக்கக்கதை (விளக்கஉரையை) கீழ்குறிப்பிட்டவாறு எழுதவும்.
- \* குறிப்புகள் கொடுத்திருந்தால் அதனைப் பயன்படுத்தி கதை அல்லது பழமொழிக்கான விளக்க உரை கீழ்குறிப்பிட்டவாறு எழுதவும்.
- \* பொருத்தமான தலைப்பு ஒன்று எழுதவும்.
- \* கொடுக்கப்பட்ட குறிப்புகளை சிறு சிறு வாக்கியங்களாக மாற்றி எழுதவும்.
- \* கதை அல்லது பழமொழி விளக்கத்திற்கான தொடக்கம், தொடர்நிகழ்வுகள் மற்றும் முடிவு (beginning, middle and an ending) என்ற அடிப்படையில் எழுதவும்.
- \* காலவரிசைப்படி விளக்கம் எழுத suddenly, as soon as, before, meanwhile என்ற வார்த்தைகளைப் பயன்படுத்தி இரண்டு அல்லது மூன்று பத்திகளாக எழுதவும்.
- \* கதை அல்லது பழமொழி விளக்கத்தை சரியாக முடித்து ஒரு பொருத்தமான வாசகம் (பழமொழி) எழுதவும்.
  - ❖ ALL IS WELL
  - ❖ SAVE TREES, SAVE NATURE
  - ❖ SAVE TIGER, SAVE NATURE
  - ❖ SAVE WATER, SAVE WORLD
- \* கதை கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருந்தால் வாக்கியங்களை Past tense பயன்படுத்தி எழுதவும்.
- \* பொதுவான தலைப்பு (General Topic) கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருந்தால் வாக்கியங்களை Simple Present Tense பயன்படுத்தி எழுதவும்.

#### 01. Develop the following hints into a paragraph. (TB- 177)

Two kings ruled - neighbouring kingdoms. King Arya - great warrior - looked after - subjects - very well -People loved him - looking - their safety and welfare – all his subjects - very happy - healthy life - King, Vaishal on the other hand - very lazy man -spend his time- entertaining-dancing-ignoring-needs or development-people-his people-angry-never came out of the place-listen to their woes.

Powerful Sultan attacked – with his strong army – King Arya's army – alert – ready – preparedness – enemy – more powerful – love for King even women and children – come to the war front – fight – protect their King – a different story – king Vaishal – impending war – people started fleeing – King all by himself – not interested to protect – king – did nothing for their welfare



King Vaishal - realized his foolishness - too late - defeated in the war and fled for his life - King Arya - defeated the Sultan - people to live in peace - King, Arya - welfare of his people at heart at all times - subjects - returned his love - loyal and supportive - during testing times.

**Answer:**

### KING ARYA

Once there were two kings namely King Arya and King Vaishal. They were neighbours. They ruled the neighbouring kingdoms. King Arya was a great king and he looked after his subjects very well. People loved him as he was looking for their safety and welfare. Since the people led a healthy life they were very happy. Contrary to King Arya, King Vaishal was very lazy. He spent his time for entertaining himself, dancing and he ignored the needs or development of his people. They were very angry because he never came out of the palace and listened to their woes. One day a powerful Sultan attacked both these kings. King Arya's army was alert and ready for the attack despite powerful enemies. Even women and children came out to the war front and fought for the nation. But in King Vaishal's kingdom, people started to flee. The king was not interested to protect the people. He did nothing for the welfare of the people. It was high time King Vaishal realized his foolishness. He was defeated in the war and he fled for his life. But King Arya defeated the powerful Sultan and made his people live peacefully. Since King Arya was concerned on the welfare of his people, his subjects returned his love by being loyal and supportive to him even at the testing times.

### UNITY IS STRENGTH

02. School days now seems boring – don't like studying – but after schooling will miss school days – good and bad memories – good memories stay – friends, favourite teachers, subjects – games and lunch break with friends – Annual Day, Sports etc – miss all when older – Elders tell us schooling best stage of their lives – so should it be for me as well.

**Answer:**

<p style="text-align: center;"><b><u>SCHOOL DAYS</u></b></p> <p><i>School days now seems boring. In our school life, We don't like studying. But after schooling, we will miss our school days. We have more good and bad memories in our school life. The good memories stay for ever. It may be our friends, favourite teachers, subjects, games and lunch break with friends, Annual Day, sports etc. We will surely miss all, when we become older. Elders tell us that schooling is the best stage of their lives. So it should be for me as well.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b><i>I love My School Life / School Life is an Unforgettable One.</i></b></p>	<p>→ <b>Title – 1 mark</b></p> <p>→ <b>Content – 3 marks</b></p> <p>→ <b>Moral / Slogan – 1 mark</b></p>
---	--

03. Books – have great value – made good companions – elevates our character – many varieties – select good books – don't judge the books by its wrapper – scan and select – take the best out of a book.

### BOOKS

*Books have great value in our life. They made good companions. Good books elevates our character. There are many varieties of books. We have to select good books. We don't judge the books by its wrapper. If we want to buy books, We will scan them at first and select the best one. We should take the best out of a book.*

***Books are good companions***

04. Foot board travel – very dangerous – school, college students – heroism – lose their life – repeated warning – conductors – train commuters – no avail – school heads – college heads – inspite of strict measures – problem not curbed – students should realise – life is precious – their parent's concern – reform – good citizens.

**FOOT BOARD TRAVEL**

*Foot board travel is very dangerous. We can see the foot board travel of school and college students. They want to show their heroism. But unfortunately they lose their life. Repeated warning is given to them by the conductors, train commuters, school heads and college heads. In spite of strict measures, this problem not curbed properly. Students should realize that life is precious. They should understand their parent's concern. We should reform them as good citizens.*

***Obey traffic rules, save life***

05. Stamp collecting – interesting hobby – rare, precious stamps – foreign nations – obtain from – friends, relatives, neighbours – needs patience – worthy hobby – makes one proud and satisfied – conduct exhibitions – gain fame – moral satisfaction – spending time usefully.

**STAMP COLLECTING**

*Stamp collecting is an interesting hobby. We have to collect rare and precious stamps from inland and foreign nations. We can obtain them from our friends, relatives, neighbours. This hobby needs patience. It is a worthy hobby. It makes one proud and satisfied. We can conduct exhibitions and gain fame. This gives moral satisfaction to us. We can spend time usefully.*

***Philately – A Good Hobby***

Padasalai.Net